The code of the package nicematrix*

F. Pantigny fpantigny@wanadoo.fr

March 4, 2025

Abstract

This document is the documented code of the LaTeX package nicematrix. It is *not* its user's guide. The guide of utilisation is the document nicematrix.pdf (with a French traduction: nicematrix-french.pdf).

The development of the extension nicematrix is done on the following GitHub depot: https://github.com/fpantigny/nicematrix

1 Declaration of the package and packages loaded

The prefix nicematrix has been registred for this package. See: http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/l3kernel/l3prefixes.pdf <@@=nicematrix>

First, we load pgfcore and the module shapes. We do so because it's not possible to use \usepgfmodule in \ExplSyntaxOn.

- 1 \RequirePackage{pgfcore}
- 2 \usepgfmodule{shapes}

We give the traditional declaration of a package written with the L3 programming layer.

- 3 \RequirePackage{13keys2e}
- 4 \ProvidesExplPackage
- 5 {nicematrix}
- 6 {\myfiledate}
- 7 {\myfileversion}
- 8 {Enhanced arrays with the help of PGF/TikZ}
- 9 \ProvideDocumentCommand{\IfPackageLoadedT}{mm}
- 10 {\IfPackageLoadedTF{#1}{#2}{}}

11

- 12 \ProvideDocumentCommand{\IfPackageLoadedF}{mm}
- 13 {\IfPackageLoadedTF{#1}{}{#2}}

The command for the treatment of the options of \usepackage is at the end of this package for technical reasons.

- 14 \RequirePackage { amsmath }
- 15 \RequirePackage { array }

^{*}This document corresponds to the version 7.1a of nicematrix, at the date of 2025/03/04.

In the version 2.6a of array, important modifications have been done for the Tagging Project.

With Overleaf, by default, a document is compiled in non-stop mode. When there is an error, there is no way to the user to use the key H in order to have more information. That's why we decide to put that piece of information (for the messages with such information) in the main part of the message when the key messages-for-Overleaf is used (at load-time).

We also create a command which will generate usually an error but only a warning on Overleaf. The argument is given by curryfication.

```
34 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_or_warning:n
35 { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool \@@_warning:n \@@_error:n }
```

We try to detect whether the compilation is done on Overleaf. We use \c_sys_jobname_str because, with Overleaf, the value of \c_sys_jobname_str is always "output".

```
36 \bool_new:N \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
37 \bool_gset:Nn \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
    {
38
         \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { _region_ } % for Emacs
39
      || \str_if_eq_p:ee \c_sys_jobname_str { output }  % for Overleaf
40
41
42 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn
    { \msg_redirect_name:nnn { nicematrix } }
43
44 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_gredirect_none:n #1
45
      \group_begin:
46
      \globaldefs = 1
47
      \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { #1 } { none }
18
      \group_end:
49
    }
50
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_err_gredirect_none:n #1
51
    {
52
      \00_error:n { #1 }
53
      \@@_gredirect_none:n { #1 }
56 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning_gredirect_none:n #1
57
      \00_warning:n { #1 }
58
      \@@_gredirect_none:n { #1 }
59
60
```

We will delete in the future the following lines which are only a security.

2 Collecting options

The following technic allows to create user commands with the ability to put an arbitrary number of [list of (key=val)] after the name of the command.

Exemple:

```
\label{lem:continuous} $$ \end{continuous} $$ \left( F \right) [z=c,t=d] { arg } $$ will be transformed in : \F{x=a,y=b,z=c,t=d}{arg} $$ Therefore, by writing : \def(G(\collect_options:n{F}), the command \G takes in an arbitrary number of optional arguments between square brackets. Be careful: that command is $not$ "fully expandable" (because of \peek_meaning:NTF).
```

We use \NewDocumentCommand in order to be able to allow nested brackets within the argument between [and].

3 Technical definitions

The following constants are defined only for efficiency in the tests.

```
88 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_b_tl { b }
89 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_c_tl { c }
90 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_l_tl { l }
91 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_r_tl { r }
92 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_all_tl { all }
93 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_dot_tl { . }
94 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_r_str { r }
95 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_c_str { c }
96 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_l_str { l }
```

The following token list will be used for definitions of user commands (with \NewDocumentCommand) with an embellishment using an *underscore* (there may be problems because of the catcode of the underscore).

```
97 \tl_new:N \l_@@_argspec_tl

98 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_set_split:Nnn { N o }

99 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_lowercase:n { o }

100 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_set:Nn { N o }

101 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_build_put_right:Nn { N o }

102 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \clist_if_in:Nn { N e } { T , F, TF }

103 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_empty:n { e } { T }

104 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nN { o N } { TF }

105 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_min:nn { v }

106 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_max:nn { v }

107 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }

108 {

109 \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }

110 {
```

In some constructions, we will have to use a {pgfpicture} which must be replaced by a {tikzpicture} if Tikz is loaded. However, this switch between {pgfpicture} and {tikzpicture} can't be done dynamically with a conditional because, when the Tikz library external is loaded by the user, the pair \tikzpicture-\endtikpicture (or \begin{tikzpicture}-\end{tikzpicture}) must be statically "visible" (even when externalization is not activated).

That's why we create \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl and \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl which will be used to construct in a \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . } the correct version of some commands. The tokens \exp_not:N are mandatory.

We test whether the current class is revtex4-1 (deprecated) or revtex4-2 because these classes redefines \array (of array) in a way incompatible with our programmation. At the date April 2024, the current version revtex4-2 is 4.2f (compatible with booktabs).

Maybe one of the previous classes will be loaded inside another class... We try to detect that situation.

If the final user uses nicematrix, PGF/Tikz will write instruction \pgfsyspdfmark in the aux file. If he changes its mind and no longer loads nicematrix, an error may occur at the next compilation because of remanent instructions \pgfsyspdfmark in the aux file. With the following code, we try to avoid that situation.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark:
132
       \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux
         {
133
           \ExplSyntaxOn
134
           \cs_if_free:NT \pgfsyspdfmark
135
             { \cs_set_eq:NN \pgfsyspdfmark \@gobblethree }
136
           \ExplSyntaxOff
138
       \cs_gset_eq:NN \@@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark: \prg_do_nothing:
139
     }
140
```

We define a command \idots similar to \dots ($\dot{}$) but with dots going forward ($\dot{}$). We use \ProvideDocumentCommand and so, if the command \idots has already been defined (for example by the package mathdots), we don't define it again.

```
\ProvideDocumentCommand \iddots { }
142
       \mathinner
143
         {
144
           \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
145
           \box_move_up:nn { 1 pt } { \hbox { . } }
146
147
           \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
           \box_move_up:nn { 4 pt } { \hbox { . } }
           \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
           \box_move_up:nn { 7 pt }
             { \vbox:n { \kern 7 pt \hbox { . } } }
           \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
152
154
```

This definition is a variant of the standard definition of \ddots.

In the aux file, we will have the references of the PGF/Tikz nodes created by nicematrix. However, when booktabs is used, some nodes (more precisely, some row nodes) will be defined twice because their position will be modified. In order to avoid an error message in this case, we will redefine \pgfutil@check@rerun in the aux file.

The new version of \pgfutil@check@rerun will not check the PGF nodes whose names start with nm- (which is the prefix for the nodes created by nicematrix).

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \pgfutil@check@rerun ##1 ##2
164 {
```

```
\str_if_eq:ee(TF) is faster than \str_if_eq:nn(TF).

\[ \str_if_eq:eeF \{ nm- \} \{ \tl_range:nnn \{ ##1 \} 1 \ 3 \} \]

\[ \{ \@@_old_pgfutil@check@rerun \{ ##1 \} \{ ##2 \} \} \]

\[ \frac{167}{168} \}
```

We have to know whether colortbl is loaded in particular for the redefinition of \everycr.

The command \CT@arc@ is a command of colortbl which sets the color of the rules in the array. We will use it to store the instruction of color for the rules even if colortbl is not loaded.

Idem for \CT@drs@.

```
\cs_set_nopar:Npn \doublerulesepcolor #1 # { \CT@drs { #1 } }
180
            \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@drs #1 #2
181
182
                \dim_compare:nNnT \baselineskip = \c_zero_dim \noalign
                  { \cs_gset:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color #1 { #2 } } }
              }
            \cs_set_nopar:Npn \hline
186
              {
187
                \noalign { \ \ ifnum 0 = ` \ \ \ } 
188
                \cs_set_eq:NN \hskip \vskip
189
                \cs_set_eq:NN \vrule \hrule
190
                \cs_set_eq:NN \@width \@height
191
                { \CT@arc@ \vline }
192
                \futurelet \reserved@a
193
                \@xhline
              }
195
         }
196
     }
197
```

We have to redefine \cline for several reasons. The command \@@_cline will be linked to \cline in the beginning of {NiceArrayWithDelims}. The following commands must not be protected.

The following $\sl \ \c_zero_dim\$ is to prevent a potential $\unskip\$ to delete the $\label{leaders}$

```
208 \skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_dim
209 }
```

¹See question 99041 on TeX StackExchange.

Our \everycr has been modified. In particular, the creation of the row node is in the \everycr (maybe we should put it with the incrementation of \c@iRow). Since the following \cr correspond to a "false row", we have to nullify \everycr.

```
210     \everycr { }
211     \cr
212     \noalign { \skip_vertical:N -\arrayrulewidth }
213     }
```

The following version of \cline spreads the array of a quantity equal to \arrayrulewidth as does \hline. It will be loaded excepted if the key standard-cline has been used.

```
214 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline
```

We have to act in a fully expandable way since there may be \noalign (in the \multispan) to detect. That's why we use \@@_cline_i:en.

```
215 { \@@_cline_i:en \l_@@_first_col_int }
```

The command $\cline_i:nn$ has two arguments. The first is the number of the current column (it must be used in that column). The second is a standard argument of $\cline of$ the form i-j or the form i.

Now, #1 is the number of the current column and we have to draw a line from the column #2 to the column #3 (both included).

You look whether there is another \cline to draw (the final user may put several \cline).

240 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_math_toggle: \c_math_toggle_token

The following command will be nullified in the environment {NiceTabular}, {NiceTabular*} and {NiceTabularX}.

```
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_set_CT@arc@:n { o }
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_CT@arc@:n #1
243
    {
       \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 }
244
         ł
245
           \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF { #1 } [
246
             { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color #1 } }
247
             { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color { #1 } } }
248
         }
249
250
    }
```

The following command must *not* be protected since it will be used to write instructions in the \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl.

The following command must be protected because of its use of the command \color.

```
265 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \00_color:n { o }
266 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_color:n #1
    { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { \@@_exp_color_arg:Nn \color { #1 } } }
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_rescan_for_spanish:N #1
269
270
       \tl_set_rescan:Nno
         #1
         {
273
           \char_set_catcode_other:N >
           \char_set_catcode_other:N <
274
         }
275
         #1
276
    }
277
```

4 Parameters

The following counter will count the environments {NiceArray}. The value of this counter will be used to prefix the names of the Tikz nodes created in the array.

```
278 \int_new:N \g_@@_env_int
```

The following command is only a syntaxic shortcut. It must *not* be protected (it will be used in names of PGF nodes).

The command \NiceMatrixLastEnv is not used by the package nicematrix. It's only a facility given to the final user. It gives the number of the last environment (in fact the number of the current environment but it's meant to be used after the environment in order to refer to that environment — and its nodes — without having to give it a name). This command must be expandable since it will be used in pgf nodes.

The following command is only a syntaxic shortcut. The q in qpoint means quick.

```
282 \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_qpoint:n #1
283 { \pgfpointanchor { \00_env: - #1 } { center } }
```

If the user uses {NiceTabular}, {NiceTabular*} or {NiceTabularX}, we will raise the following flag.

```
284 \bool_new:N \l_@@_tabular_bool
```

\g_@@_delims_bool will be true for the environments with delimiters (ex. : {pNiceMatrix}, {pNiceArray}, \pAutoNiceMatrix, etc.).

```
285 \bool_new:N \g_@@_delims_bool
286 \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
```

In fact, if there is delimiters in the preamble of {NiceArray} (eg: [cccc]), this boolean will be set to false.

The following boolean will be equal to true in the environments which have a preamble (provided by the final user): {NiceTabular}, {NiceArray}, {pNiceArray}, etc.

```
287 \bool_new:N \l_@@_preamble_bool
288 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_preamble_bool
```

We need a special treatment for {NiceMatrix} when vlines is not used, in order to retrieve \arraycolsep on both sides.

```
289 \bool_new:N \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
```

The following counter will count the environments {NiceMatrixBlock}.

```
290 \int_new:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int
```

It's possible to put tabular notes (with \tabularnote) in the caption if that caption is composed above the tabular. In such case, we will count in \g_@@_notes_caption_int the number of uses of the command \tabularnote without optional argument in that caption.

```
291 \int_new:N \g_@@_notes_caption_int
```

The dimension \l_@@_columns_width_dim will be used when the options specify that all the columns must have the same width (but, if the key columns-width is used with the special value auto, the boolean \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool also will be raised).

```
292 \dim_{\text{new}} N \lower. \
```

The dimension $\lower (Col_width_dim will be available in each cell which belongs to a column of fixed width: <math>w\{...\}\{...\}$, $w\{...\}\{...\}$, $p\{...\}$, $m\{...\}$, $b\{...\}$ but also X (when the actual width of that column is known, that is to say after the first compilation). It's the width of that column. It will be used by some commands \Block . A non positive value means that the column has no fixed width (it's a column of type c, r, 1, etc.).

```
293 \dim_new:N \l_@@_col_width_dim
294 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { -1 cm }
```

The following counters will be used to count the numbers of rows and columns of the array.

```
295 \int_new:N \g_@@_row_total_int
296 \int_new:N \g_@@_col_total_int
```

The following parameter will be used by \@@_create_row_node: to avoid to create the same row-node twice (at the end of the array).

```
297 \int_new:N \g_@@_last_row_node_int
```

The following counter corresponds to the key nb-rows of the command \RowStyle.

```
298 \int_new:N \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int
```

The following token list will contain the type of horizontal alignment of the current cell as provided by the corresponding column. The possible values are r, 1, c and j. For example, a column $p[1]{3cm}$ will provide the value 1 for all the cells of the column.

```
299 \tl_new:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl
300 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_c_tl
```

When there is a mono-column block (created by the command \Block), we want to take into account the width of that block for the width of the column. That's why we compute the width of that block in the \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim and, after the construction of the box \l_@@_cell_box, we change the width of that box to take into account the length \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim.

```
301 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
```

Idem for the mono-row blocks.

```
302 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
303 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
```

The following dimension correspond to the key width (which may be fixed in \NiceMatrixOptions but also in an environment {NiceTabular}).

```
304 \dim_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
```

The sequence \g_@@_names_seq will be the list of all the names of environments used (via the option name) in the document: two environments must not have the same name. However, it's possible to use the option allow-duplicate-names.

```
305 \seq_new:N \g_@@_names_seq
```

We want to know whether we are in an environment of nicematrix because we will raise an error if the user tries to use nested environments.

```
306 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_env_bool
```

The following key corresponds to the key notes/detect_duplicates.

```
307 \bool_new:N \1_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool
308 \bool_set_true:N \1_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool
```

If the user uses {NiceTabular*}, the width of the tabular (in the first argument of the environment {NiceTabular*}) will be stored in the following dimension.

```
309 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tabular_width_dim
```

The following dimension will be used for the total width of composite rules (total means that the spaces on both sides are included).

```
310 \dim_new:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
```

The key color in a command of rule such as \Hline (or the specifier "|" in the preamble of an environment).

```
^{311} \tl_new:N \l_@@_rule_color_tl
```

The following boolean will be raised when the command \rotate is used.

```
312 \bool_new:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
```

The following boolean will be raise then the command \rotate is used with the key c.

```
313 \bool_new:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
```

In a cell, it will be possible to know whether we are in a cell of a column of type X thanks to that flag (the X columns of nicematrix are inspired by those of tabularx).

```
314 \bool_new:N \l_@@_X_bool
315 \bool_new:N \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
```

The following boolean will be raised when the key no-cell-nodes is used.

```
316 \bool_new:N \l_@@_no_cell_nodes_bool
```

We will write in $\g_0@_aux_tl$ all the instructions that we have to write on the aux file for the current environment. The contain of that token list will be written on the aux file at the end of the environment (in an instruction $\tl_gset:cn \{ c_0@_ \in \ \g_0@_env_int _ tl \}$).

```
317 \tl_new:N \g_@@_aux_tl
```

During the second run, if informations concerning the current environment has been found in the aux file, the following flag will be raised.

```
318 \bool_new:N \g_@@_aux_found_bool
```

In particuler, in that aux file, there will be, for each environment of nicematrix, an affectation for the the following sequence that will contain informations about the size of the array.

```
319 \seq_new:N \g_@@_size_seq
320 \tl_new:N \g_@@_left_delim_tl
321 \tl_new:N \g_@@_right_delim_tl
```

The token list \g_@@_user_preamble_tl will contain the preamble provided by the final user of nicematrix (eg the preamble of an environment {NiceTabular}).

```
322 \tl_new:N \g_@@_user_preamble_tl
```

The token list \g_@@_array_preamble_tl will contain the preamble constructed by nicematrix for the environment {array} (of array).

```
323 \tl_new:N \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
For \multicolumn.
324 \tl_new:N \g_@@_preamble_tl
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key columns-type of the environments {NiceMatrix}, {pNiceMatrix}, etc. and also the key matrix / columns-type of \NiceMatrixOptions.

```
325 \tl_new:N \l_@@_columns_type_tl
326 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_type_tl { c }
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys down, up and middle of a command such as \Cdots. Usually, the final user doesn't use that keys directly because he uses the syntax with the embellishments _, ^ and :.

```
327 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
328 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
329 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
```

We will store in the following sequence informations provided by the instructions \rowlistcolors in the main array (not in the \CodeBefore).

The list of the columns where vertical lines in sub-matrices (vlism) must be drawn. Of course, the actual value of this sequence will be known after the analyse of the preamble of the array.

```
337 \seq_new:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
```

The following colors will be used to memorize the color of the potential "first col" and the potential "first row".

```
338 \colorlet { nicematrix-last-col } { . }
339 \colorlet { nicematrix-last-row } { . }
```

The following string is the name of the current environment or the current command of nicematrix (despite its name which contains *env*).

```
340 \str_new:N \g_@@_name_env_str
```

The following string will contain the word *command* or *environment* whether we are in a command of nicematrix or in an environment of nicematrix. The default value is *environment*.

```
341 \tl_new:N \g_@@_com_or_env_str
342 \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_com_or_env_str { environment }
343 \bool_new:N \l_@@_bold_row_style_bool
```

The following command will be able to reconstruct the full name of the current command or environment (despite its name which contains *env*). This command must *not* be protected since it will be used in error messages and we have to use \str_if_eq:eeTF and not \tl_if_eq:eeTF because we need to be fully expandable). \str_if_eq:ee(TF) is faster than \str_if_eq:nn(TF).

For the key code of the command \SubMatrix (itself in the main \CodeAfter), we will use the following token list.

```
350 \tl_new:N \l_@@_code_tl
```

For the key pgf-node-code. That code will be used when the nodes of the cells (that is to say the nodes of the form i-j) will be created.

```
351 \tl_new:N \l_@@_pgf_node_code_tl
```

The so-called \CodeBefore is splitted in two parts because we want to control the order of execution of some instructions.

```
352 \tl_new:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
353 \tl_new:N \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
```

The value of the key code-before will be added to the left of \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl. Idem for the code between \CodeBefore and \Body.

The so-called **\CodeAfter** is splitted in two parts because we want to control the order of execution of some instructions.

```
354 \tl_new:N \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
355 \tl_new:N \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
```

The \CodeAfter provided by the final user (with the key code-after or the keyword \CodeAfter) will be stored in the second token list.

```
356 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
```

The following parameter will be raised when a block contains an ampersand (&) in its content (=label).

```
357 \bool_new:N \l_@@_ampersand_bool
```

The counters \l_@@_old_iRow_int and \l_@@_old_jCol_int will be used to save the values of the potential LaTeX counters iRow and jCol. These LaTeX counters will be restored at the end of the environment.

```
358 \int_new:N \l_@@_old_iRow_int
359 \int_new:N \l_@@_old_jCol_int
```

The TeX counters \c@iRow and \c@jCol will be created in the beginning of {NiceArrayWithDelims} (if they don't exist previously).

The following sequence will contain the names (without backslash) of the commands created by custom-line by the key command or ccommand (commands used by the final user in order to draw horizontal rules).

```
360 \seq_new:N \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq
```

The following token list corresponds to the key rules/color available in the environments.

```
361 \tl_new:N \l_@@_rules_color_tl
```

The sum of the weights of all the X-columns in the preamble. The weight of a X-column is given as an optional argument between square brackets. The default value, of course, is 1.

```
362 \int_new:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
```

If there is at least one X-column in the preamble of the array, the following flag will be raised via the aux file. The length $1_0_{x_columns_dim}$ will be the width of X-columns of weight 1 (the width of a column of weight n will be that dimension multiplied by n). That value is computed after the construction of the array during the first compilation in order to be used in the following run.

```
363 \bool_new:N \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
364 \dim_new:N \l_@@_X_columns_dim
```

This boolean will be used only to detect in an expandable way whether we are at the beginning of the (potential) column zero, in order to raise an error if \Hdotsfor is used in that column.

```
365 \bool_new:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
```

A kind of false row will be inserted at the end of the array for the construction of the col nodes (and also to fix the width of the columns when columns-width is used). When this special row will be created, we will raise the flag \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool in order to avoid some actions set in the redefinition of \everycr when the last \cr of the \halign will occur (after that row of col nodes).

```
366 \bool_new:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
```

It's possible to use the command \NotEmpty to specify explicitly that a cell must be considered as non empty by nicematrix (the Tikz nodes are constructed only in the non empty cells).

```
367 \bool_new:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
368 \tl_new:N \l_@@_code_before_tl
369 \bool_new:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
```

The following token list will contain the code inserted in each cell of the current row (this token list will be cleared at the beginning of each row).

```
370 \tl_new:N \g_@@_row_style_tl
```

The following dimensions will be used when drawing the dotted lines.

```
371 \dim_new:N \l_@@_x_initial_dim
372 \dim_new:N \l_@@_y_initial_dim
373 \dim_new:N \l_@@_x_final_dim
374 \dim_new:N \l_@@_y_final_dim
```

The L3 programming layer provides scratch dimensions \1_tmpa_dim and \1_tmpb_dim. We create several more in the same spirit.

```
375 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tmpc_dim
376 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tmpd_dim
377 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tmpe_dim
378 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tmpf_dim
```

```
379 \dim_new:N \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
380 \dim_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
381 \dim_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
382 \dim_new:N \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim
383 \dim_new:N \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
384 \dim_new:N \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
```

Some cells will be declared as "empty" (for example a cell with an instruction \Cdots).

```
385 \bool_new:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
```

The following dimensions will be used internally to compute the width of the potential "first column" and "last column".

```
386 \dim_new:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
387 \dim_new:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
```

The following sequence will contain the characteristics of the blocks of the array, specified by the command \Block. Each block is represented by 6 components surrounded by curly braces: \{imin\{jmin\{jmax}\{options\}\{contents\}.}

The variable is global because it will be modified in the cells of the array.

```
388 \seq_new:N \g_@@_blocks_seq
```

We also manage a sequence of the *positions* of the blocks. In that sequence, each block is represented by only five components: {imin}{imax}{imax}{{ name}}. A block with the key hvlines won't appear in that sequence (otherwise, the lines in that block would not be drawn!).

```
389 \seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
```

In fact, this sequence will also contain the positions of the cells with a \diagbox. The sequence \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq will be used when we will draw the rules (which respect the blocks).

In the \CodeBefore, the value of \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq will be the value read in the aux file from a previous run. However, in the \CodeBefore, the commands \EmptyColumn and \EmptyRow will write virtual positions of blocks in the following sequence.

```
390 \seq_new:N \g_@@_future_pos_of_blocks_seq
```

The, after the execution of the \CodeBefore, the sequence \g_@@_pos_of_blocs_seq will erased and replaced by the value of \g_@@_future_pos_of_blocks_seq.

We will also manage a sequence for the positions of the dotted lines. These dotted lines are created in the array by \Cdots, \Vdots, \Ddots, etc. However, their positions, that is to say, their extremities, will be determined only after the construction of the array. In this sequence, each item contains five components: {imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}{ name}.

```
391 \seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
```

The sequence \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq will be used when we will draw the rules required by the key hvlines (these rules won't be drawn within the virtual blocks corresponding to the dotted lines).

The final user may decide to "stroke" a block (using, for example, the key draw=red!15 when using the command \Block). In that case, the rules specified, for instance, by hvlines must not be drawn around the block. That's why we keep the information of all that stroken blocks in the following sequence.

```
392 \seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
```

If the user has used the key corners, all the cells which are in an (empty) corner will be stored in the following list. We use a clist instead of a seq because we will frequently search in that list (and searching in a clist is faster than searching in a seq).

```
393 \clist_new:N \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
```

The list of the names of the potential \SubMatrix in the \CodeAfter of an environment. Unfortunately, that list has to be global (we have to use it inside the group for the options of a given \SubMatrix).

```
394 \seq_new:N \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq
```

The following flag will be raised if the key width is used in an environment {NiceTabular} (not in a command \NiceMatrixOptions). You use it to raise an error when this key is used while no column X is used.

```
395 \bool_new:N \l_@@_width_used_bool
```

The sequence $\globel{eq:globeleq:glob$

```
396 \seq_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
397 \seq_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
```

The following counters will be used when searching the extremities of a dotted line (we need these counters because of the potential "open" lines in the \SubMatrix—the \SubMatrix in the codebefore).

```
398 \int_new:N \l_@@_row_min_int
399 \int_new:N \l_@@_row_max_int
400 \int_new:N \l_@@_col_min_int
401 \int_new:N \l_@@_col_max_int
```

The following counters will be used when drawing the rules.

```
402 \int_new:N \l_@@_start_int
403 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_start_int \c_one_int
404 \int_new:N \l_@@_end_int
405 \int_new:N \l_@@_local_start_int
406 \int_new:N \l_@@_local_end_int
```

The following sequence will be used when the command $\S ubMatrix$ is used in the $\S codeBefore$ (and not in the $\S codeAfter$). It will contain the position of all the sub-matrices specified in the $\S codeBefore$. Each sub-matrix is represented by an "object" of the form $\{i\}\{j\}\{k\}\{l\}$ where i and j are the number of row and column of the upper-left cell and k and l the number of row and column of the lower-right cell.

```
407 \seq_new:N \g_@@_submatrix_seq
```

We are able to determine the number of columns specified in the preamble (for the environments with explicit preamble of course and without the potential exterior columns).

```
408 \int_new:N \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys fill, opacity, draw, tikz, borders, and rounded-corners of the command \Block.

```
409 \tl_new:N \l_@@_fill_tl
410 \tl_new:N \l_@@_opacity_tl
411 \tl_new:N \l_@@_draw_tl
412 \seq_new:N \l_@@_tikz_seq
413 \clist_new:N \l_@@_borders_clist
414 \dim_new:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim
```

The last parameter has no direct link with the [empty] corners of the array (which are computed and taken into account by nicematrix when the key corners is used).

The following dimension corresponds to the key rounded-corners available in an individual environment {NiceTabular}. When that key is used, a clipping is applied in the \CodeBefore of the environment in order to have rounded corners for the potential colored panels.

```
415 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim
```

The following token list correspond to the key color of the command \Block and also the key color of the command \RowStyle.

```
416 \tl_new:N \l_@@_color_tl
```

In the key tikz of a command \Block or in the argument of a command \TikzEveryCell, the final user puts a list of tikz keys. But, you have added another key, named offset (which means that an offset will be used for the frame of the block or the cell). The following parameter corresponds to that key.

```
417 \dim_new:N \l_@@_offset_dim
```

Here is the dimension for the width of the rule when a block (created by \Block) is stroked or when the key hvlines is used.

```
418 \dim_new:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
```

The parameters of the horizontal position of the label of a block. If the user uses the key c or C, the value is c. If the user uses the key 1 or L, the value is 1. If the user uses the key r or R, the value is r. If the user has used a capital letter, the boolean \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool will be raised (in the second pass of the analyze of the keys of the command \Block).

```
419 \str_new:N \l_@@_hpos_block_str
420 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str { c }
421 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
422 \bool_new:N \l_@@_p_block_bool
```

If the final user has used the special color "nocolor", the following flag will be raised.

```
423 \bool_new:N \l_@@_nocolor_used_bool
```

For the vertical position, the possible values are c, t, b, T and B (but \l_@@_vpos_block_str will remain empty if the user doesn't use a key for the vertical position).

```
424 \str_new:N \l_@@_vpos_block_str
```

Used when the key draw-first is used for \Ddots or \Iddots.

```
425 \bool_new:N \l_@@_draw_first_bool
```

The following flag corresponds to the keys vlines and hlines of the command \Block (the key hvlines is the conjunction of both).

```
426 \bool_new:N \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
427 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
```

428 \int_new:N \g_@@_block_box_int

The blocks which use the key – will store their content in a box. These boxes are numbered with the following counter.

```
429 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim
430 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim
431 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim
432 \clist_new:N \l_@@_hlines_clist
433 \clist_new:N \l_@@_vlines_clist
434 \clist_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist
435 \clist_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist
```

The following key is set when the keys hvlines and hvlines-except-borders are used. It's used only to change slightly the clipping path set by the key rounded-corners (for a {tabular}).

```
436 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hvlines_bool
```

The following flag will be used by (for instance) \@@_vline_ii:. When \l_@@_dotted_bool is true, a dotted line (with our system) will be drawn.

```
437 \bool_new:N \l_@@_dotted_bool
```

The following flag will be set to true during the composition of a caption specified (by the key caption).

```
438 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_caption_bool
```

Variables for the exterior rows and columns

The keys for the exterior rows and columns are first-row, first-col, last-row and last-col. However, internally, these keys are not coded in a similar way.

First row

The integer \l_@@_first_row_int is the number of the first row of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option first-row is used, the value will be 0.

```
439 \int_new:N \l_@@_first_row_int
440 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_row_int 1
```

• First column

The integer \l_@@_first_col_int is the number of the first column of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option first-col is used, the value will be 0.

```
441 \int_new:N \l_@@_first_col_int
442 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_col_int \c_one_int
```

• Last row

The counter $\1_00_{\text{last_row_int}}$ is the number of the potential "last row", as specified by the key last-row. A value of -2 means that there is no "last row". A value of -1 means that there is a "last row" but we don't know the number of that row (the key last-row has been used without value and the actual value has not still been read in the aux file).

```
\int_new:N \l_@@_last_row_int \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { -2 }
```

If, in an environment like {pNiceArray}, the option last-row is used without value, we will globally raise the following flag. It will be used to know if we have, after the construction of the array, to write in the aux file the number of the "last row".²

```
| Automotical Auto
```

• Last column

For the potential "last column", we use an integer. A value of -2 means that there is no last column. A value of -1 means that we are in an environment without preamble (e.g. {bNiceMatrix}) and there is a last column but we don't know its value because the user has used the option last-col without value. A value of 0 means that the option last-col has been used in an environment with preamble (like {pNiceArray}): in this case, the key was necessary without argument. The command \NiceMatrixOptions also sets $1_0Q_last_col_int$ to 0.

```
447 \int_new:N \l_@@_last_col_int
448 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -2 }
```

However, we have also a boolean. Consider the following code:

²We can't use $\l_00_{\text{last_row_int}}$ for this usage because, if nicematrix has read its value from the aux file, the value of the counter won't be -1 any longer.

```
\begin{pNiceArray}{cc}[last-col]
1 & 2 \\
3 & 4
\end{pNiceArray}
```

In such a code, the "last column" specified by the key last-col is not used. We want to be able to detect such a situation and we create a boolean for that job.

```
49 \bool_new:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
```

This boolean is set to false at the end of \@@_pre_array_ii:.

In the last column, we will raise the following flag (it will be used by \OnlyMainNiceMatrix).

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_in_last_col_bool
```

Some utilities

450

```
451 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1-#2\q_stop
452 {

Here, we use \cs_set_nopar:Npn instead of \tl_set:Nn for efficiency only.
453 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
454 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpb_tl { #2 }
455 }
```

The following takes as argument the name of a clist and which should be a list of intervals of integers. It *expands* that list, that is to say, it replaces (by a sort of mapcan or flat_map) the interval by the explicit list of the integers.

```
456 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_expand_clist:N #1
  457
         \clist_if_in:NnF #1 { all }
  458
  459
              \clist_clear:N \l_tmpa_clist
  460
              \clist_map_inline:Nn #1
  461
  462
We recall thant \tl_if_in:nnTF is slightly faster than \str_if_in:nnTF.
                  \tl_if_in:nnTF { ##1 } { - }
                    { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
  464
  465
Here, we use \cs_set_nopar:Npn instead of \tl_set:Nn for efficiency only.
                      \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
  466
                      \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpb_tl { ##1 }
  467
  468
                  \int_step_inline:nnn \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
                    { \clist_put_right: Nn \l_tmpa_clist { ####1 } }
  470
  471
              \tl_set_eq:NN #1 \l_tmpa_clist
  472
           }
  473
       }
  474
```

The following internal parameters are for:

- \Ldots with both extremities open (and hence also \Hdotsfor in an exterior row;
- \Vdots with both extremities open (and hence also \Vdotsfor in an exterior column;
- when the special character ":" is used in order to put the label of a so-called "dotted line" on the line, a margin of \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim will be added around the label.

```
475 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
476 {
477     \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_shift_Ldots_last_row_dim { 0.5 em }
478     \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_shift_exterior_Vdots_dim { 0.6 em }
479     \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim { 0.17 em }
480 }
```

5 The command \tabularnote

Of course, it's possible to use \tabularnote in the main tabular. But there is also the possibility to use that command in the caption of the tabular. And the caption may be specified by two means:

- The caption may of course be provided by the command \caption in a floating environment. Of course, a command \tabularnote in that \caption makes sens only if the \caption is before the {tabular}.
- It's also possible to use \tabularnote in the value of the key caption of the {NiceTabular} when the key caption-above is in force. However, in that case, one must remind that the caption is composed after the composition of the box which contains the main tabular (that's mandatory since that caption must be wrapped with a line width equal to the width ot the tabular). However, we want the labels of the successive tabular notes in the logical order. That's why:
 - The number of tabular notes present in the caption will be written on the aux file and available in \g_@@_notes_caption_int.³
 - During the composition of the main tabular, the tabular notes will be numbered from \g_@@_notes_caption_int+1 and the notes will be stored in \g_@@_notes_seq. Each component of \g_@@_notes_seq will be a kind of couple of the form : {label}{text of the tabularnote}. The first component is the optional argument (between square brackets) of the command \tabularnote (if the optional argument is not used, the value will be the special marker expressed by \c novalue tl).
 - During the composition of the caption (value of \l_@@_caption_t1), the tabular notes will be numbered from 1 to \g_@@_notes_caption_int and the notes themselves will be stored in \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq. The structure of the components of that sequence will be the same as for \g_@@_notes_seq.
 - After the composition of the main tabular and after the composition of the caption, the sequences \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq and \g_@@_notes_seq will be merged (in that order) and the notes will be composed.

The LaTeX counter tabularnote will be used to count the tabular notes during the construction of the array (this counter won't be used during the composition of the notes at the end of the array). You use a LaTeX counter because we will use \refstepcounter in order to have the tabular notes referenceable.

```
481 \newcounter { tabularnote }
```

We want to avoid error messages for duplicate labels when the package hyperref is used. That's why we will count all the tabular notes of the whole document with \g_@0_tabularnote_int.

```
482 \int_new:N \g_@@_tabularnote_int
483 \cs_set:Npn \theHtabularnote { \int_use:N \g_@@_tabularnote_int }
484 \seq_new:N \g_@@_notes_seq
485 \seq_new:N \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq
```

Before the actual tabular notes, it's possible to put a text specified by the key tabularnote of the environment. The token list \g_@@_tabularnote_tl corresponds to the value of that key.

```
486 \tl_new:N \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
```

We prepare the tools for the formatting of the references of the footnotes (in the tabular itself). There may have several references of footnote at the same point and we have to take into account that point.

```
487 \seq_new:N \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
488 \newcounter { nicematrix_draft }
```

 $^{^3}$ More precisely, it's the number of tabular notes which do not use the optional argument of \t

```
489 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_notes_format:n #1
490 {
491 \setcounter { nicematrix_draft } { #1 }
492 \@@_notes_style:n { nicematrix_draft }
493 }
```

The following function can be redefined by using the key notes/style.

```
494 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_style:n #1 { \textit { \alph { #1 } } }
```

The following function can be redefined by using the key notes/label-in-tabular.

```
495 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n #1 { \textsuperscript { #1 } }
```

The following function can be redefined by using the key notes/label-in-list.

```
496 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_label_in_list:n #1 { \textsuperscript { #1 } }
```

We define \thetabularnote because it will be used by LaTeX if the user want to reference a tabular which has been marked by a \label. The TeX group is for the case where the user has put an instruction such as \color{red} in \@@_notes_style:n.

```
497 \cs_set:Npn \thetabularnote { { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnote } } }
```

The tabular notes will be available for the final user only when enumitem is loaded. Indeed, the tabular notes will be composed at the end of the array with a list customized by enumitem (a list tabularnotes in the general case and a list tabularnotes* if the key para is in force). However, we can test whether enumitem has been loaded only at the beginning of the document (we want to allow the user to load enumitem after nicematrix).

The type of list tabularnotes will be used to format the tabular notes at the end of the array in the general case and tabularnotes* will be used if the key para is in force.

```
\newlist { tabularnotes } { enumerate } { 1 }
502
            \setlist [ tabularnotes ]
503
              {
504
                topsep = Opt ,
505
                noitemsep,
                leftmargin = * ,
                align = left ,
                labelsep = Opt ,
509
                label =
                  \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnotesi } } ,
511
512
            \newlist { tabularnotes* } { enumerate* } { 1 }
513
            \setlist [ tabularnotes* ]
514
              {
515
                afterlabel = \nobreak ,
516
                itemjoin = \quad ,
517
                label =
518
                  \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnotes*i } }
519
              }
520
```

One must remind that we have allowed a **\tabular** in the caption and that caption may also be found in the list of tables (**\listoftables**). We want the command **\tabularnote** be no-op during the composition of that list. That's why we program **\tabularnote** to be no-op excepted in a floating environment or in an environment of nicematrix.

```
524
                    \bool_lazy_and:nnTF { ! \l_@@_tabular_bool } \l_@@_in_env_bool
525
                      { \@@_error:n { tabularnote~forbidden } }
                      {
                        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_caption_bool
                          \@@_tabularnote_caption:nn
                          \@@ tabularnote:nn
530
                        { #1 } { #2 }
532
                 }
533
             }
534
         }
535
           \NewDocumentCommand \tabularnote { o m }
538
                \@@_error_or_warning:n { enumitem~not~loaded }
530
                \@@_gredirect_none:n { enumitem~not~loaded }
540
541
         }
542
543
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_first_novalue:nnn #1 #2 #3
     { \tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { #3 } }
```

For the version in normal conditions, that is to say not in the caption. #1 is the optional argument of \tabularnote (maybe equal to the special marker expressed by \c_novalue_tl) and #2 is the mandatory argument of \tabularnote.

```
546 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tabularnote:nn #1 #2
547 {
```

You have to see whether the argument of \tabularnote has yet been used as argument of another \tabularnote in the same tabular. In that case, there will be only one note (for both commands \tabularnote) at the end of the tabular. We search the argument of our command \tabularnote in \g_@@_notes_seq. The position in the sequence will be stored in \l_tmpa_int (0 if the text is not in the sequence yet).

```
548 \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
549 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool
550 {
```

We recall that each component of \g_@@_notes_seq is a kind of couple of the form

```
{label}{text of the tabularnote}.
```

If the user have used **\tabularnote** without the optional argument, the *label* will be the special marker expressed by **\c_novalue_tl**.

When we will go through the sequence \g_@@_notes_seq, we will count in \l_tmpb_int the notes without explicit label in order to have the "current" value of the counter \c@tabularnote.

```
\int_zero:N \l_tmpb_int
           \seq_map_indexed_inline: Nn \g_@@_notes_seq
552
             {
553
                \@@_test_first_novalue:nnn ##2 { \int_incr:N \l_tmpb_int }
554
                \tl_if_eq:nnT { { #1 } { #2 } } { ##2 }
555
                  {
                    \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
                      { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \l_tmpb_int }
                      { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { ##1 } }
560
                    \seq_map_break:
                  }
561
             }
562
           \int_if_zero:nF \l_tmpa_int
563
             { \int_add: Nn \l_tmpa_int \g_@@_notes_caption_int }
564
         }
565
       \int_if_zero:nT \l_tmpa_int
566
         {
567
```

```
\seq_gput_right: Nn \g_@@_notes_seq { { #1 } { #2 } }
568
            \tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { \int_gincr:N \c@tabularnote }
         }
       \seq_put_right:Ne \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
            \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
573
574
                \@@_notes_format:n
575
                  {
576
                     \int_eval:n
577
                       {
578
                         \int_if_zero:nTF \l_tmpa_int
579
                            \c@tabularnote
                            \l_tmpa_int
                       }
                  }
583
              }
584
              { #1 }
585
586
        \peek_meaning:NF \tabularnote
587
         {
588
```

If the following token is *not* a \tabularnote, we have finished the sequence of successive commands \tabularnote and we have to format the labels of these tabular notes (in the array). We compose those labels in a box \l_tmpa_box because we will do a special construction in order to have this box in an overlapping position if we are at the end of a cell when \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl is equal to c or r.

We remind that it is the command \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n that will put the labels in a \textsuperscript.

We want the (last) tabular note referenceable (with the standard command \label).

The following line is only to avoid error messages for multipy defined labels when the package hyperref is used.

```
\int_gincr:N \g_@@_tabularnote_int
           \refstepcounter { tabularnote }
           \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_int = \c@tabularnote
             { \int_gincr:N \c@tabularnote }
           \seq_clear:N \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
603
604
           \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
             { \str_if_eq_p:ee \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { c } }
605
               \str_if_eq_p:ee \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { r } }
             {
606
             {
607
               \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
```

If the command \tabularnote is used exactly at the end of the cell, the \unskip (inserted by array?) will delete the skip we insert now and the label of the footnote will be composed in an overlapping position (by design).

```
609 \skip_horizontal:n { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
610 }
611 { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
612 }
613 }
```

Now the version when the command is used in the key caption. The main difficulty is that the argument of the command \caption is composed several times. In order to know the number of commands \tabularnote in the caption, we will consider that there should not be the same tabular note twice in the caption (in the main tabular, it's possible). Once we have found a tabular note which has yet been encountered, we consider that you are in a new composition of the argument of \caption.

Now, we try to detect duplicate notes in the caption. Be careful! We must put \tl_if_in:NnF and not \tl_if_in:NnT!

In the following code, we are in the first composition of the caption or at the first **\tabularnote** of the second composition.

```
624 \seq_if_in:NnTF \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq { { #1 } { #2 } }
625 {
```

Now, we know that are in the second composition of the caption since we are reading a tabular note which has yet been read. Now, the value of \g_@@_notes_caption_int won't change anymore: it's the number of uses without optional argument of the command \tabularnote in the caption.

Now, we will compose the label of the footnote (in the caption). Even if we are not in the first composition, we have to compose that label!

```
632
       \tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { \int_gincr:N \c@tabularnote }
       \seq_put_right:Ne \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
633
634
           \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
635
             { \@@_notes_format:n { \int_use:N \c@tabularnote } }
             { #1 }
637
         }
638
       \peek_meaning:NF \tabularnote
639
640
           \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n
641
             { \seq_use:Nnnn \l_00_notes_labels_seq { , } { , } { , } }
642
           \seq_clear:N \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
643
644
  \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_count_novalue_first:nn #1 #2
    { \tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_notes_caption_int } }
```

6 Command for creation of rectangle nodes

The following command should be used in a {pgfpicture}. It creates a rectangle (empty but with a name).

#1 is the name of the node which will be created; #2 and #3 are the coordinates of one of the corner of the rectangle; #4 and #5 are the coordinates of the opposite corner.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
650
       \begin { pgfscope }
651
       \pgfset
           inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
653
           minimum~size = \c_zero_dim
654
655
       \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint { 0.5 * ( #2 + #4 ) } { 0.5 * ( #3 + #5 ) } }
656
       \pgfnode
657
         { rectangle }
658
         { center }
659
         {
            \vbox_to_ht:nn
              { \dim_abs:n { #5 - #3 } }
              {
663
                \vfill
664
                \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n { #4 - #2 } } { }
665
666
         }
667
         { #1 }
668
         { }
669
       \end { pgfscope }
670
     }
```

The command \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn is a variant of \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn: it takes two PGF points as arguments instead of the four dimensions which are the coordinates.

```
672 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn #1 #2 #3
    {
673
      \begin { pgfscope }
674
      \pgfset
675
676
          inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
677
          minimum~size = \c_zero_dim
      \pgfpointdiff { #3 } { #2 }
681
      \pgfgetlastxy \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim
682
      \pgfnode
683
        { rectangle }
684
        { center }
685
686
          \vbox_to_ht:nn
687
            { \dim_abs:n \l_tmpb_dim }
688
            { \vfill \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n \l_tmpa_dim } { } }
        }
        { #1 }
691
        { }
692
      \end { pgfscope }
693
    }
694
```

7 The options

The following parameter corresponds to the keys caption, short-caption and label of the environment {NiceTabular}.

```
695 \tl_new:N \l_@@_caption_tl
696 \tl_new:N \l_@@_short_caption_tl
697 \tl_new:N \l_@@_label_tl
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key caption-above of \NiceMatrixOptions. When this paremeter is true, the captions of the environments {NiceTabular}, specified with the key caption are put above the tabular (and below elsewhere).

```
698 \bool_new:N \l_@@_caption_above_bool
```

By default, the behaviour of \cline is changed in the environments of nicematrix: a \cline spreads the array by an amount equal to \arrayrulewidth. It's possible to disable this feature with the key \l_@@_standard_line_bool.

```
699 \bool_new:N \1_@@_standard_cline_bool
```

The following dimensions correspond to the options cell-space-top-limit and co (these parameters are inspired by the package cellspace).

```
700 \dim_new:N \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim
701 \dim_new:N \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key xdots/horizontal_labels.

```
702 \bool_new:N \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool
```

The following dimension is the distance between two dots for the dotted lines (when line-style is equal to standard, which is the initial value). The initial value is 0.45 em but it will be changed if the option small is used.

```
703 \dim_new:N \l_@0_xdots_inter_dim
704 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
705 { \dim_set:Nn \l_@0_xdots_inter_dim { 0.45 em } }
```

The unit is em and that's why we fix the dimension after the preamble.

The following dimension is the distance between a node (in fact an anchor of that node) and a dotted line (for real dotted lines, the actual distance may, of course, be a bit larger, depending of the exact position of the dots).

The unit is em and that's why we fix the dimension after the preamble.

The following dimension is the radius of the dots for the dotted lines (when line-style is equal to standard, which is the initial value). The initial value is 0.53 pt but it will be changed if the option small is used.

```
713 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim
714 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
715 { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim { 0.53 pt } }
```

The unit is em and that's why we fix the dimension after the preamble.

The token list \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl corresponds to the option tikz of the commands \Cdots, \Ldots, etc. and of the options line-style for the environments and \NiceMatrixOptions. The constant \c_@@_standard_tl will be used in some tests.

```
716 \tl_new:N \l_@0_xdots_line_style_tl
717 \tl_const:Nn \c_@0_standard_tl { standard }
718 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@0_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@0_standard_tl
```

The boolean \l_@@_light_syntax_bool corresponds to the option light-syntax and the boolean \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool correspond to the the option light-syntax-expanded.

```
719 \bool_new:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
720 \bool_new:N \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool
```

The string \1_00_baseline_tl may contain one of the three values t, c or b as in the option of the environment {array}. However, it may also contain an integer (which represents the number of the row to which align the array).

```
721 \tl_new:N \l_@@_baseline_tl
722 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl { c }
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key ampersand-in-blocks

```
723 \bool_new:N \l_@@_amp_in_blocks_bool
```

The flag \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool corresponds to the option exterior-arraycolsep. If this option is set, a space equal to \arraycolsep will be put on both sides of an environment {NiceArray} (as it is done in {array} of array).

```
724 \bool_new:N \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
```

The flag \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool controls whether the diagonals are parallelized. The initial value is true.

```
725 \bool_new:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
726 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
```

The following parameter correspond to the key corners. The elements of that clist must be within NW, SW, NE and SE.

```
727 \clist_new:N \l_@@_corners_clist
728 \dim_new:N \l_@@_notes_above_space_dim
729 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
730 { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_notes_above_space_dim { 1 mm } }
```

We use a hook only by security in case revtex4-1 is used (even though it is obsolete).

The flag \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool corresponds to the option nullify-dots. When the flag is down, the instructions like \vdots are inserted within a \hphantom (and so the constructed matrix has exactly the same size as a matrix constructed with the classical {matrix} and \ldots, \vdots, etc.).

```
731 \bool_new:N \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
```

When the key respect-arraystretch is used, the following command will be nullified.

```
732 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_reset_arraystretch:
733 { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arraystretch { 1 } }
```

The following flag will be used when the current options specify that all the columns of the array must have the same width equal to the largest width of a cell of the array (except the cells of the potential exterior columns).

```
734 \bool_new:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key create-cell-nodes of the keyword \CodeBefore.

```
735 \bool_new:N \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
```

The string \l_@@_name_str will contain the optional name of the environment: this name can be used to access to the Tikz nodes created in the array from outside the environment.

```
736 \str_new:N \l_@@_name_str
```

The boolean \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool will be used to indicate whether the "medium nodes" are created in the array. Idem for the "large nodes".

```
737 \bool_new:N \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
738 \bool_new:N \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
```

The boolean \1_@@_except_borders_bool will be raised when the key hvlines-except-borders will be used (but that key has also other effects).

```
739 \bool_new:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
```

The dimension \l_@@_left_margin_dim correspond to the option left-margin. Idem for the right margin. These parameters are involved in the creation of the "medium nodes" but also in the placement of the delimiters and the drawing of the horizontal dotted lines (\hdottedline).

```
740 \dim_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
741 \dim_new:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
```

The dimensions \l_@0_extra_left_margin_dim and \l_@0_extra_right_margin_dim correspond to the options extra-left-margin and extra-right-margin.

```
742 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
743 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
```

The token list \l_@@_end_of_row_tl corresponds to the option end-of-row. It specifies the symbol used to mark the ends of rows when the light syntax is used.

```
744 \tl_new:N \l_@0_end_of_row_tl
745 \tl_set:Nn \l_@0_end_of_row_tl { ; }
```

The following parameter is for the color the dotted lines drawn by \Cdots, \Ldots, \Vdots, \Ddots, \Iddots and \Hdotsfor but *not* the dotted lines drawn by \hdottedline and ":".

```
746 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
```

The following token list corresponds to the key delimiters/color.

```
747 \tl_new:N \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
```

Sometimes, we want to have several arrays vertically juxtaposed in order to have an alignment of the columns of these arrays. To acheive this goal, one may wish to use the same width for all the columns (for example with the option columns-width or the option auto-columns-width of the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}). However, even if we use the same type of delimiters, the width of the delimiters may be different from an array to another because the width of the delimiter is fonction of its size. That's why we create an option called delimiters/max-width which will give to the delimiters the width of a delimiter (of the same type) of big size. The following boolean corresponds to this option.

748 \bool_new:N \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / xdots }
749
750
751
       shorten-start .code:n =
          \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
            { \dim_set: Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim { #1 } } ,
       shorten-end .code:n =
754
          \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
755
            { \dim_set: Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim { #1 } } ,
756
       shorten-start .value_required:n = true ,
757
       shorten-end .value_required:n = true ,
758
759
       shorten .code:n =
          \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
760
761
              \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim { #1 }
              \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim { #1 }
            } ,
764
765
       shorten .value_required:n = true ,
       \label{local_normal} \mbox{horizontal-labels .bool_set:} \mbox{$\mathbb{N}$ = $\local{local_normal_labels_bool}$,}
766
       horizontal-labels .default:n = true ,
767
       line-style .code:n =
768
         {
769
770
            \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
              { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tikzpicture }
```

```
{ \str_if_eq_p:nn { #1 } { standard } }
             { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl { #1 } }
             { \@@_error:n { bad~option~for~line-style } }
        } ,
      line-style .value_required:n = true
       color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_color_tl ,
       color .value_required:n = true ,
778
      radius .code:n =
779
         \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
780
           { \dim_set: Nn \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim { #1 } } ,
781
      radius .value_required:n = true ,
782
       inter .code:n =
783
         \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
           { \dim_set: Nn \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim { #1 } } ,
      radius .value_required:n = true ,
```

The options down, up and middle are not documented for the final user because he should use the syntax with ^, _ and :. We use \tl_put_right:Nn and not \tl_set:Nn (or .tl_set:N) because we don't want a direct use of up=... erased by an absent ^{...}.

```
down .code:n = \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_xdots_down_tl { #1 } ,

up .code:n = \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_xdots_up_tl { #1 } ,

middle .code:n = \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl { #1 } ,
```

The key draw-first, which is meant to be used only with \Ddots and \Iddots, will be catched when \Ddots or \Iddots is used (during the construction of the array and not when we draw the dotted lines).

```
790
       draw-first .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~xdots }
791
    }
792
  \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / rules }
       color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_rules_color_tl ,
795
       color .value_required:n = true ;
       width .dim_set:N = \arrayrulewidth ,
797
       width .value_required:n = true ,
798
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~rules }
799
800
```

First, we define a set of keys "nicematrix / Global" which will be used (with the mechanism of .inherit:n) by other sets of keys.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Global }
    {
802
       color-inside .code:n =
803
         \@@_warning_gredirect_none:n { key~color-inside } ,
804
       colortbl-like .code:n =
         \@@_warning_gredirect_none:n { key~color-inside } ,
       ampersand-in-blocks .bool_set:N = \l_@@_amp_in_blocks_bool ,
807
       ampersand-in-blocks .default:n = true ,
808
       &-in-blocks .meta:n = ampersand-in-blocks ,
809
       no-cell-nodes .code:n =
810
         \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_no_cell_nodes_bool
811
         \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_cell:
812
           { \set@color \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } ,
813
       no-cell-nodes .value_forbidden:n = true ,
814
       rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim ,
815
       rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
       custom-line .code:n = \@@_custom_line:n { #1 } ,
      rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rules } { #1 } ,
818
      rules .value_required:n = true ,
819
       standard-cline .bool_set:N = \l_@@_standard_cline_bool ,
820
       standard-cline .default:n = true ,
821
```

```
cell-space-top-limit .dim_set:N = \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim ,
  822
         cell-space-top-limit .value_required:n = true ,
         cell-space-bottom-limit .dim_set:N = \l_QQ_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim ,
         cell-space-bottom-limit .value_required:n = true ,
         cell-space-limits .meta:n =
  827
             cell-space-top-limit = #1 ,
  828
             cell-space-bottom-limit = #1 ,
  829
  830
         cell-space-limits .value_required:n = true ,
  831
         xdots .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #1 } ,
  832
         light-syntax .code:n =
  833
           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
           \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool ,
         light-syntax .value_forbidden:n = true ,
  836
         light-syntax-expanded .code:n =
  837
           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
  838
           \label{local_set_true} $$ \  \l_00_light_syntax_expanded_bool ,
  839
         light-syntax-expanded .value_forbidden:n = true ,
  840
         end-of-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_end_of_row_tl ,
  841
         end-of-row .value_required:n = true ,
         first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
  843
         first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
         last-row .int_set:N = \l_@@_last_row_int ,
         last-row .default:n = -1 ,
         code-for-first-col .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl ,
         code-for-first-col .value_required:n = true ,
         code-for-last-col .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl ,
  849
         code-for-last-col .value_required:n = true ,
  850
         code-for-first-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl ,
  851
         code-for-first-row .value_required:n = true ,
  852
  853
         code-for-last-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl ,
         code-for-last-row .value_required:n = true ,
        hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_hlines_clist ,
         vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_vlines_clist ,
        hlines .default:n = all ,
  857
         vlines .default:n = all ,
  858
         vlines-in-sub-matrix .code:n =
  859
  860
             \tl_if_single_token:nTF { #1 }
  861
  862
                 \tl_if_in:NnTF \c_@@_forbidden_letters_tl { #1 }
                   { \@@_error:nn { Forbidden~letter } { #1 } }
We write directly a command for the automata which reads the preamble provided by the final user.
                   { \cs_set_eq:cN { @@ _ #1 } \@@_make_preamble_vlism:n }
               { \@@_error:n { One~letter~allowed } }
  867
           },
         vlines-in-sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
         hvlines .code:n =
  870
           {
  871
             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hvlines_bool
  872
             \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
  873
             \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
  874
  875
         hvlines-except-borders .code:n =
  876
           {
             \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
             \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hvlines_bool
  880
             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
  881
  882
        parallelize-diags .bool_set:N = \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool ,
  883
```

With the option renew-dots, the command \cdots, \ldots, \vdots, \ddots, etc. are redefined and behave like the commands \Cdots, \Ldots, \Vdots, \Ddots, etc.

```
renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
       renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
885
       nullify-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool ,
886
       create-medium-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@0_medium_nodes_bool ,
       create-large-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@@_large_nodes_bool ,
       create-extra-nodes .meta:n =
         { create-medium-nodes , create-large-nodes } ,
890
       left-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@0_left_margin_dim ,
891
       left-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
892
       right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@0_right_margin_dim ,
893
       right-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
894
       margin .meta:n = { left-margin = #1 , right-margin = #1 } ,
895
       margin .default:n = \arraycolsep,
896
       extra-left-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim .
897
       extra-right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim ,
       extra-margin .meta:n =
         { extra-left-margin = #1 , extra-right-margin = #1 } ,
       extra-margin .value_required:n = true ,
901
       respect-arraystretch .code:n =
902
         \cs_set_eq:NN \00_reset_arraystretch: \prg_do_nothing: ,
903
       respect-arraystretch .value_forbidden:n = true ,
904
       pgf-node-code .tl_set:N = \l_@@_pgf_node_code_tl ,
905
       pgf-node-code .value_required:n = true
906
907
```

We define a set of keys used by the environments of nicematrix (but not by the command \NiceMatrixOptions).

```
908 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / environments }
909
       corners .clist_set:N = \l_@@_corners_clist ,
910
       corners .default:n = { NW , SW , NE , SE } ,
911
       code-before .code:n =
912
913
           \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
914
915
                \tl_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl { #1 }
916
                \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
917
             }
         } ,
       code-before .value_required:n = true ,
```

The options c, t and b of the environment {NiceArray} have the same meaning as the option of the classical environment {array}.

```
c .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl c ,

t .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl t ,

b .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl b ,

baseline .tl_set:N = \l_@@_baseline_tl ,

baseline .value_required:n = true ,

columns-width .code:n =
```

We use \str_if_eq:nnTF which is slightly faster than \tl_if_eq:nnTF (and is expandable). \str_if_eq:ee(TF) is faster than \str_if_eq:nn(TF).

We test whether we are in the measuring phase of an environment of amsmath (always loaded by nicematrix) because we want to avoid a fallacious message of duplicate name in this case.

```
\legacy_if:nF { measuring@ }
932
933
             \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { #1 }
             \seq_if_in:NoTF \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str
               { \@@_error:nn { Duplicate~name } { #1 } }
               { \seq_gput_left:No \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str }
             939
      name .value_required:n = true ,
940
       code-after .tl_gset:N = \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl ,
941
       code-after .value_required:n = true ,
944 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / notes }
945
      para .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_para_bool ,
946
      para .default:n = true ,
947
       code-before .tl_set:N = \l_@@_notes_code_before_tl ,
948
       code-before .value_required:n = true ,
949
       code-after .tl_set:N = \l_@@_notes_code_after_tl ,
       code-after .value_required:n = true ,
       bottomrule .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool ,
      bottomrule .default:n = true ,
       style .cs_set:Np = \@@_notes_style:n #1 ,
       style .value_required:n = true ,
      label-in-tabular .cs_set:Np = \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n #1 ,
      label-in-tabular .value_required:n = true ,
957
       label-in-list .cs_set:Np = \@@_notes_label_in_list:n #1 ,
958
       label-in-list .value_required:n = true ,
959
       enumitem-keys .code:n =
960
961
           \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
               \IfPackageLoadedT { enumitem }
                 { \setlist* [ tabularnotes ] { #1 } }
965
966
        },
967
       enumitem-keys .value_required:n = true ,
968
       enumitem-keys-para .code:n =
969
        {
970
           \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
971
               \IfPackageLoadedT { enumitem }
                 { \setlist* [ tabularnotes* ] { #1 } }
        },
       enumitem-keys-para .value_required:n = true ,
977
      detect-duplicates .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool ,
978
      detect-duplicates .default:n = true ,
979
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~notes }
980
981
  \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / delimiters }
983
      max-width .bool_set:N = \lower.N = \lower.max_width_bool ,
984
985
      max-width .default:n = true ,
       color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
986
       color .value_required:n = true ,
987
988
```

We begin the construction of the major sets of keys (used by the different user commands and environments).

```
989 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix }
990      {
```

```
NiceMatrixOptions .inherit:n =
991
          { nicematrix / Global } ,
        NiceMatrixOptions / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
       NiceMatrixOptions / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
       NiceMatrixOptions / notes .inherit:n = nicematrix / notes ,
       NiceMatrixOptions / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
996
       SubMatrix / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
997
        CodeAfter / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
998
        CodeBefore / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
999
        CodeAfter / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
1000
        NiceMatrix .inherit:n =
1001
1002
            nicematrix / Global ,
           nicematrix / environments ,
         },
1005
       NiceMatrix / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
1006
       NiceMatrix / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
1007
       NiceTabular .inherit:n =
1008
1009
         {
            nicematrix / Global ,
1010
           nicematrix / environments
1011
1012
        NiceTabular / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
1013
       NiceTabular / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
       NiceTabular / notes .inherit:n = nicematrix / notes ,
1015
       NiceArray .inherit:n =
         ₹
1017
           nicematrix / Global ,
1018
           nicematrix / environments ,
1019
         } ,
1020
       NiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
1021
       NiceArray / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
1022
       pNiceArray .inherit:n =
1023
1024
1025
           nicematrix / Global ,
1026
           nicematrix / environments ,
         },
1027
       pNiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = nicematrix / xdots ,
1028
       pNiceArray / rules .inherit:n = nicematrix / rules ,
1029
1030
```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys "nicematrix / NiceMatrixOptions" with the options specific to \NiceMatrixOptions.

```
1031 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrixOptions }
1032
     {
       delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1033
       delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1034
       delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
1035
       delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
1036
       delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
       delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
       width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_width_dim,
1039
       width .value_required:n = true ,
1040
       last-col .code:n =
1041
         \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
1042
           { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceMatrixOptions } }
1043
           \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
1044
       small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
       small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
```

With the option renew-matrix, the environment {matrix} of amsmath and its variants are redefined to behave like the environment {NiceMatrix} and its variants.

```
renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true ,
```

The option exterior-arraycolsep will have effect only in {NiceArray} for those who want to have for {NiceArray} the same behaviour as {array}.

```
exterior-arraycolsep .bool_set:N = \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool ,
```

If the option columns-width is used, all the columns will have the same width. In \NiceMatrixOptions, the special value auto is not available.

```
columns-width .code:n =
```

We use \str_if_eq:nnTF which is slightly faster than \tl_if_eq:nnTF. \str_if_eq:ee(TF) is faster than \str_if_eq:nn(TF).

Usually, an error is raised when the user tries to give the same name to two distincts environments of nicematrix (these names are global and not local to the current TeX scope). However, the option allow-duplicate-names disables this feature.

```
allow-duplicate-names .code:n =
1054
          \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Duplicate~name } { none } ,
1055
       allow-duplicate-names .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1056
       notes .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / notes } { #1 } ,
1057
       notes .value_required:n = true ,
1058
        sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
1059
        sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
1060
       \verb|matrix / columns-type .tl_set:N = \l_@@_columns_type_tl , \\
1061
       matrix / columns-type .value_required:n = true ,
        caption-above .bool_set:N = \l_@@_caption_above_bool ,
1063
        caption-above .default:n = true
1064
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
1065
1066
```

\NiceMatrixOptions is the command of the nicematrix package to fix options at the document level. The scope of these specifications is the current TeX group.

We finalise the definition of the set of keys "nicematrix / NiceMatrix". That set of keys will be used by {NiceMatrix}, {pNiceMatrix}, {bNiceMatrix}, etc.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrix }
1070
       last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
1071
1072
                             {
                                \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
1073
                                \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
1074
                              { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { #1 } } ,
       columns-type .tl_set:N = \l_@@_columns_type_tl ,
       columns-type .value_required:n = true ,
       1 .meta:n = { columns-type = 1 } ,
       r .meta:n = { columns-type = r } ;
       delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1081
       delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1082
       delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
1083
       delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
1084
       delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
1085
       delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
1086
       small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
1087
       small .value_forbidden:n = true
1088
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrix }
1089
     }
1090
```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys "nicematrix / NiceArray" with the options specific to {NiceArray}.

In the environments {NiceArray} and its variants, the option last-col must be used without value because the number of columns of the array is read from the preamble of the array.

```
small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
        small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1094
       last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
1095
                              { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray } }
                            \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
1097
       r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1098
       1 .code:n = \00_{error}:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1099
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceArray }
1100
1101
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / pNiceArray }
1102
        first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
1104
       last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
1105
                              { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray } }
                            \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
       first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@0_first_row_int ,
1108
       delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@0_delimiters_color_tl ,
1109
       delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1110
       delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
       delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
1112
       delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
1113
       delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
1114
        small .bool_set:N = \lower.N = \lower.small_bool ,
1115
       small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1116
       r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1117
       1 .code:n = \00_{error}:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1118
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrix }
1119
1120
```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys "nicematrix / NiceTabular" with the options specific to {NiceTabular}.

The dimension width will be used if at least a column of type X is used. If there is no column of type X, an error will be raised.

```
width .code:n = \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
                        \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_width_used_bool ,
1124
       width .value_required:n = true ,
1125
       notes .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / notes } { #1 } ,
1126
       tabularnote .tl_gset:N = \g_@@_tabularnote_tl ,
1127
       tabularnote .value_required:n = true ,
1128
       caption .tl_set:N = \l_@@_caption_tl ,
1129
       caption .value_required:n = true ,
1130
       short-caption .tl_set:N = \l_@@_short_caption_tl ,
       short-caption .value_required:n = true ,
1133
       label .tl_set:N = \l_00_label_tl ,
1134
       label .value_required:n = true ,
       last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { \#1 }
1135
                              { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray } }
1136
                            \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
1137
       r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1138
       1 .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
1139
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceTabular }
1140
1141
     }
```

The \CodeAfter (inserted with the key code-after or after the keyword \CodeAfter) may always begin with a list of pairs key=value between square brackets. Here is the corresponding set of keys. We must put the following instructions after the:

```
CodeAfter / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix
 1142 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / CodeAfter }
 1143
        delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
 1144
        delimiters / color .value required:n = true ,
 1145
        rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rules } { #1 } ,
 1146
        rules .value_required:n = true ,
 1147
        xdots .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #1 } ,
 1148
         sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
 1149
        sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~CodeAfter }
 1151
      }
 1152
```

8 Important code used by {NiceArrayWithDelims}

The pseudo-environment \@@_cell_begin:-\@@_cell_end: will be used to format the cells of the array. In the code, the affectations are global because this pseudo-environment will be used in the cells of a \halign (via an environment {array}).

```
1153 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_begin:
1154 {
```

 $\g_00_{cell_after_hook_tl}$ will be set during the composition of the box $\l_00_{cell_box}$ and will be used *after* the composition in order to modify that box.

At the beginning of the cell, we link \CodeAfter to a command which do begin with \\ (whereas the standard version of \CodeAfter does not).

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
```

We increment the LaTeX counter jCol, which is the counter of the columns.

```
1157 \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
```

Now, we increment the counter of the rows. We don't do this incrementation in the \everycr because some packages, like arydshln, create special rows in the \halign that we don't want to take into account.

```
\int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol = \c_one_int
| \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = \c_one_int \c@_begin_of_row: }
```

The content of the cell is composed in the box \l_@@_cell_box. The \hbox_set_end: corresponding to this \hbox_set:Nw is in the \@@_cell_end:.

```
hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
```

The following command is nullified in the tabulars.

The following command will be nullified unless there is a first row.

Here is a version with the standard syntax of L3.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tuning_first_row:
    \int_if_zero:nT \c@iRow
      {
         \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > 0
           {
              \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl
              \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-first-row } { . }
      }
  }
We will use a version a little more efficient.
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tuning_first_row:
 1167
         \if_int_compare:w \c@iRow = \c_zero_int
 1168
           \if_int_compare:w \c@jCol > \c_zero_int
 1169
             \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl
             \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-first-row } { . }
           \fi:
 1173
         \fi:
      }
 1174
The following command will be nullified unless there is a last row and we know its value (ie:
\label{local_condition} $1_00_{\text{at_row_int}} > 0.
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tuning_last_row:
  {
    \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
         \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl
         \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-last-row } { . }
  }
We will use a version a little more efficient.
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tuning_last_row:
 1176
         \if_int_compare:w \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
           \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl
 1178
           \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-last-row } { . }
 1179
         \fi:
 1180
       }
 1181
A different value will be provided to the following command when the key small is in force.
 1182 \cs_set_eq:NN \00_tuning_key_small: \prg_do_nothing:
The following commands are nullified in the tabulars.
    \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_tuning_not_tabular_begin:
 1183
      {
 1184
         \m@th % added 2024/11/21
 1185
         \c_math_toggle_token
 1186
A special value is provided by the following control sequence when the key small is in force.
         \@@_tuning_key_small:
 1188
 1189 \cs_set_eq:NN \00_tuning_not_tabular_end: \c_math_toggle_token
The following macro \@@_begin_of_row is usually used in the cell number 1 of the row. However,
when the key first-col is used, \@@_begin_of_row is executed in the cell number 0 of the row.
 1190 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_row:
```

36

1191

1192

{

\int_gincr:N \c@iRow

```
\dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
1193
        \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
1194
       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
       \pgfpicture
       \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
        \pgfcoordinate
1198
          { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
1199
          { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
1200
       \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
          {
            \pgfnodealias
              { \l_@@_name_str - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
1204
              { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
          }
        \endpgfpicture
1207
     }
1208
```

Remark: If the key recreate-cell-nodes of the \CodeBefore is used, then we will add some lines to that command.

The following code is used in each cell of the array. It actualises quantities that, at the end of the array, will give informations about the vertical dimension of the two first rows and the two last rows. If the user uses the last-row, some lines of code will be dynamically added to this command.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \00_update_for_first_and_last_row:
1209
       \int_if_zero:nTF \c@iRow
         ₹
           \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
             { \dim_gset: Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1214
           \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
             1216
         }
         {
1218
           \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \c_one_int
1219
               \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
                 { \dim_gset:Nn \g_00_ht_row_one_dim { \box_ht:N \l_00_cell_box } }
         }
1224
     }
1225
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_cell_box:
1226
       \box_rotate:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { 90 }
       \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
1229
           \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
             {
               \m@th % add 2024/11/21
               \c_math_toggle_token
1234
               \vcenter { \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1235
               \c_math_toggle_token
1236
         }
1238
           \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
1241
               \vbox_set_top:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1242
                 {
1243
                   \vbox_to_zero:n { }
1244
                   \skip_vertical:n { - \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox + 0.8 ex }
1245
                   \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
1246
1247
             }
1248
```

```
}
 1249
         \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
 1250
         \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_size_box:
 1253
 1254
         \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim > \c_zero_dim
 1255
 1256
             \box_set_wd:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
 1257
               { \dim_max:nn { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim }
             \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
           }
 1260
         \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim > \c_zero_dim
 1261
           {
 1262
             \box_set_dp:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
 1263
               { \dim_max:nn { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim }
 1264
             \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
 1265
           }
 1266
         \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim > \c_zero_dim
             \box_set_ht:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
               { \dim_max:nn { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim }
             \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
           }
       }
 1273
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_end:
 1275
The following command is nullified in the tabulars.
         \@@_tuning_not_tabular_end:
         \hbox_set_end:
 1278
         \@@_cell_end_i:
       }
 1279
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_end_i:
```

The token list $\g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl$ is (potentially) set during the composition of the box $\l_@@_cell_box$ and is used now *after* the composition in order to modify that box.

We want to compute in \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim the width of the widest cell of the array (except the cells of the "first column" and the "last column").

```
1289 \@@_update_max_cell_width:
```

The following computations are for the "first row" and the "last row".

```
1290 \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
```

If the cell is empty, or may be considered as if, we must not create the PGF node, for two reasons:

- it's a waste of time since such a node would be rather pointless;
- we test the existence of these nodes in order to determine whether a cell is empty when we search the extremities of a dotted line.

However, it's difficult to determine whether a cell is empty. Up to now we use the following technic:

• for the columns of type p, m, b, V (of varwidth) or X, we test whether the cell is syntactically empty with \@@_test_if_empty: and \@@_test_if_empty_for_S:

- if the width of the box \l_@@_cell_box (created with the content of the cell) is equal to zero, we consider the cell as empty (however, this is not perfect since the user may have used a \rlap, \lap, \clap or a \mathclap of mathtools).
- the cells with a command \Ldots or \Cdots, \Vdots, etc., should also be considered as empty; if nullify-dots is in force, there would be nothing to do (in this case the previous commands only write an instruction in a kind of \CodeAfter); however, if nullify-dots is not in force, a phantom of \ldots, \cdots, \vdots is inserted and its width is not equal to zero; that's why these commands raise a boolean \g_@@_empty_cell_bool and we begin by testing this boolean.

```
\bool_if:NTF \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1291
          { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1292
1293
            \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
1294
              \@@_print_node_cell:
1295
1296
                 \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
                   \@@_print_node_cell:
                   { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
              }
1300
          }
1301
        \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \g_@@_col_total_int
1302
          { \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol }
1303
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1304
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
1305
     }
1306
```

The following command will be nullified in our redefinition of \multicolumn.

The following variant of $\ensuremath{\tt QQ_cell_end}$: is only for the columns of type $w\{s\}\{...\}$ or $W\{s\}\{...\}$ (which use the horizontal alignement key s of $\ensuremath{\tt makebox}$).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_end_for_w_s:
1312
1313
     {
        \@@_math_toggle:
1314
        \hbox_set_end:
        \bool_if:NF \g_@@_rotate_bool
1316
             \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1319
                 \mbox [ \l_00_{col\_width\_dim} ] [ s ]
1320
                   { \hbox_unpack_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
               }
1324
        \00_{cell\_end_i}:
      }
1325
   \pgfset
1326
      ₹
        nicematrix / cell-node /.style =
1328
         {
1329
           inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
1330
           minimum~width = \c_zero_dim
     }
```

In the cells of a column of type S (of siunitx), we have to wrap the command \@@_node_for_cell: inside a command of siunitx to inforce the correct horizontal alignment. In the cells of the columns with other columns type, we don't have to do that job. That's why we create a socket with its default plug (identity) and a plug when we have to do the wrapping.

```
1334 \socket_new:nn { nicematrix / siunitx-wrap } { 1 }
   \socket_new_plug:nnn { nicematrix / siunitx-wrap } { active }
1335
1336
        \use:c
          {
1338
             _siunitx_table_align_
1339
            \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_table_text_bool
1340
              \l_siunitx_table_align_text_tl
1341
              \l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl
          }
1344
          { #1 }
1345
     }
1346
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_print_node_cell:
1347
     { \socket_use:nn { nicematrix / siunitx-wrap } { \@@_node_for_cell: } }
```

The following command creates the PGF name of the node with, of course, \l_@@_cell_box as the content.

```
1349
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_cell:
1350
     {
1351
        \pgfpicture
1352
        \pgfsetbaseline \c_zero_dim
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
        \pgfset { nicematrix / cell-node }
        \pgfnode
1356
          { rectangle }
          { base }
1357
1358
```

The following instruction \set@color has been added on 2022/10/06. It's necessary only with Xe-LaTeX and not with the other engines (we don't know why).

```
\set@color
1359
            \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box
1360
          }
1361
          { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1362
          { \l_@@_pgf_node_code_tl }
1363
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1364
          {
1365
            \pgfnodealias
1366
               { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1367
               { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1369
        \endpgfpicture
1370
      }
1371
```

As its name says, the following command is a patch for the command \@@_node_for_cell:. This patch will be appended on the left of \@@_node_for_the_cell: when the construction of the cell nodes (of the form (i-j)) in the \CodeBefore is required.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_node_for_cell:n #1
1373
1374
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_node_for_cell:
            \hbox_set: \n \l_@@_cell_box
1376
1377
                 \box_move_up:nn { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box}
1378
                 \hbox_overlap_left:n
1379
                  {
1380
                     \pgfsys@markposition
1381
1382
                       { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol - NW }
```

I don't know why the following adjustement is needed when the compilation is done with XeLaTeX or with the classical way latex, dvips, ps2pdf (or Adobe Distiller). However, it seems to work.

```
1383
                   }
1384
                  \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
1385
                  \box_move_down:nn { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box }
                  \hbox_overlap_left:n
                    {
                      \pgfsys@markposition
1389
                        { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol - SE }
1390
1391
                   }
1392
               }
1393
          }
1394
      }
1395
```

We have no explanation for the different behaviour between the TeX engines...

The second argument of the following command \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn defined below is the type of the instruction (Cdots, Vdots, Ddots, etc.). The third argument is the list of options. This command writes in the corresponding \g_@@_type_lines_tl the instruction which will actually draw the line after the construction of the matrix.

For example, for the following matrix,

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
5 & \Cdots & & 6 \\
7 & \Cdots[color=red] \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
the content of \g_@0_Cdots_lines_tl will be:
\@0_draw_Cdots:nnn {2}{2}{\}
\@0_draw_Cdots:nnn {3}{2}{color=red}
```

The first argument is a boolean which indicates whether you must put the instruction on the left or on the right on the list of instructions (with consequences for the parallelisation of the diagonal lines).

```
1402
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn #1 #2 #3
1403
        \bool_if:nTF { #1 } \tl_gput_left:ce \tl_gput_right:ce
1404
          { g_@@_ #2 _ lines _ tl }
1405
1406
            \use:c { @@ _ draw _ #2 : nnn }
1407
              { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
1408
              { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1409
1410
              { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
          }
1412
     }
1413 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_array:n { o }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_array:n
     {
1415
         \begin{macrocode}
1416 %
        \dim_set:Nn \col@sep
1417
```

```
{ \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool \tabcolsep \arraycolsep }
1418
       \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_tabular_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
1419
         { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@halignto { } }
1420
         { \cs_set_nopar:Npe \@halignto { to \dim_use:N \l_@@_tabular_width_dim } }
```

It colortbl is loaded, \@tabarray has been redefined to incorporate \CT@start.

```
\@tabarray
1422
```

1463

\l_@@_baseline_tl may have the value t, c or b. However, if the value is b, we compose the \array (of array) with the option t and the right translation will be done further. mark that \str_if_eq:eeTF is fully expandable and we need something fully expandable here. \str_if_eq:ee(TF) is faster than \str_if_eq:nn(TF).

```
[\str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_baseline_tl c c t ]
1423
     }
1424
```

We keep in memory the standard version of \ialign because we will redefine \ialign in the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims} but restore the standard version for use in the cells of the array. However, since version 2.6a (version for the Tagging Project), array uses \ar@ialign instead of \ialign. In that case, of course, you do a saving of \ar@ialign.

```
1425 \bool_if:nTF
       { \c_@@_recent_array_bool && ! \c_@@_revtex_bool }
       { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ar@ialign: \ar@ialign }
       { \cs_set_eq:NN \00_old_ialign: \ialign }
The following command creates a row node (and not a row of nodes!).
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_row_node:
 1430
         \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > \g_@@_last_row_node_int
 1431
 1432
             \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_last_row_node_int \c@iRow
 1433
             \@@_create_row_node_i:
 1434
 1435
 1436
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_row_node_i:
The \hbox:n (or \hbox) is mandatory.
         \hbox
 1440
             \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
 1441
 1442
                {
                  \vtop
 1443
                    {
 1444
                      \skip_vertical:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
 1445
                      \pgfsys@markposition
 1446
                        { \@@_env: - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
 1447
                       \skip_vertical:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
                    }
                }
             \pgfpicture
             \verb|\pgfrememberpicture| position on page true|
 1452
             \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
 1453
                { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
 1454
             \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
 1455
                {
 1456
                  \pgfnodealias
 1457
                    { \l_@@_name_str - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
 1458
                    { \@@_env: - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
 1459
 1461
              \endpgfpicture
 1462
       }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_in_everycr:
        \bool_if:NT \c_@@_recent_array_bool
1467
            \tbl_if_row_was_started:T { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / row / end } }
1469
            \tbl_update_cell_data_for_next_row:
          }
1470
        \int_gzero:N \c@jCol
1471
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
1472
        \bool_if:NF \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
1473
1474
            \@@_create_row_node:
1475
```

We don't draw now the rules of the key hlines (or hvlines) but we reserve the vertical space for theses rules (the rules will be drawn by PGF).

The counter $\colon Colon Col$

When the key renew-dots is used, the following code will be executed.

The following code has been simplified in the version 6.29a.

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1505
        \IfPackageLoadedTF { colortbl }
1506
1507
            \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_everycr:
              { \CT@everycr { \noalign { \@@_in_everycr: } } }
1509
          }
1510
          {
1511
            \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_everycr:
1512
              { \everycr { \noalign { \00_in_everycr: } } }
1513
          }
1514
     }
1515
```

If booktabs is loaded, we have to patch the macro \@BTnormal which is a macro of booktabs. The macro \@BTnormal draws an horizontal rule but it occurs after a vertical skip done by a low level TeX command. When this macro \@BTnormal occurs, the row node has yet been inserted by nicematrix before the vertical skip (and thus, at a wrong place). That why we decide to create a new row node (for the same row). We patch the macro \@BTnormal to create this row node. This new row node will overwrite the previous definition of that row node and we have managed to avoid the error messages of that redefinition ⁴.

The box \@arstrutbox is a box constructed in the beginning of the environment {array}. The construction of that box takes into account the current value of \arraystretch⁵ and \extrarowheight (of array). That box is inserted (via \@arstrut) in the beginning of each row of the array. That's why we use the dimensions of that box to initialize the variables which will be the dimensions of the potential first and last row of the environment. This initialization must be done after the creation of \@arstrutbox and that's why we do it in the \ialign.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_some_initialization:
1526
1527
       \@@_everycr:
       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
1528
       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
1529
       \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
1530
       \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim
       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
     }
1534
1535 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_array_ii:
     {
1536
```

The number of letters X in the preamble of the array.

```
\int_gzero:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int

1538 \@@_expand_clist:N \l_@@_hlines_clist
1539 \@@_expand_clist:N \l_@@_vlines_clist
1540 \@@_patch_booktabs:
1541 \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_cell_box
1542 \normalbaselines
```

If the option small is used, we have to do some tuning. In particular, we change the value of \arraystretch (this parameter is used in the construction of \@arstrutbox in the beginning of {array}).

 $^{^4\}mathrm{cf.}$ \nicematrix@redefine@check@rerun

⁵The option small of nicematrix changes (among others) the value of \arraystretch. This is done, of course, before the call of {array}.

By default, \@@_tuning_key_small: is no-op.

The environment {array} (since version 2.6) uses internally the command \ar@ialign (and previously, it was \ialign). We change that command for several reasons. In particular, \ar@ialign sets \everycr to { } and we need to change the value of \everycr.

```
1557
        \bool_if:nTF
          { \c_@@_recent_array_bool && ! \c_@@_revtex_bool }
1558
1550
            \cs_set_nopar:Npn \ar@ialign
1560
               {
1561
                 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
1562
                   \tbl_init_cell_data_for_table:
1563
                 \@@_some_initialization:
1564
1565
                 \dim_zero:N \tabskip
```

After its first use, the definition of \ar@ialign will revert automatically to its default definition. With this programmation, we will have, in the cells of the array, a clean version of \ar@ialign.

The following part should be deleted when we will delete the boolean \c_@@_recent_array_bool (when we consider the version 2.6a of array is required). Moreover, revtex4-2 modifies array and provides commands which are meant to be the standard version of array but, at the date of november 2024, these commands corresponds to the *old* version of array, that is to say without the \ar@ialign.

```
1570
              \cs_set_nopar:Npn \ialign
1571
1572
                  \@@_some_initialization:
1573
                  \dim_zero:N \tabskip
1574
                  \cs_set_eq:NN \ialign \@@_old_ialign:
1575
                  \halign
1576
                }
1577
           }
1578
```

It seems that there is a problem when nicematrix is used with in revtex4-2 with the package colortbl loaded. The following code prevent that problem but it does *not* treat the actual problem! It's only a patch *ad hoc*.

That patch has been added in version 7.0x, 2024-11-27 (question by mail of Tamra Nebabu).

We keep in memory the old versions or \ldots, \cdots, etc. only because we use them inside \phantom commands in order that the new commands \Ldots, \Cdots, etc. give the same spacing (except when the option nullify-dots is used).

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ldots \ldots
\cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_cdots \cdots
```

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_vdots \vdots
1586
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ddots \ddots
1587
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_iddots \iddots
       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_standard_cline_bool
          { \cs_set_eq:NN \cline \@@_standard_cline }
          { \cs_set_eq:NN \cline \@@_cline }
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Ldots \@@_Ldots
1592
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Cdots \@@_Cdots
1593
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Vdots \@@_Vdots
1594
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Ddots \@@_Ddots
1595
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Iddots \@@_Iddots
1596
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Hline \@@_Hline:
1597
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Hspace \@@_Hspace:
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Hdotsfor \@@_Hdotsfor:
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Vdotsfor \@@_Vdotsfor:
1600
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_Block:
1601
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rotate \@@_rotate:
1602
       \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n
1603
       \cs_set_eq:NN \dotfill \@@_dotfill:
1604
       \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter:
1605
       \cs_set_eq:NN \diagbox \@@_diagbox:nn
1606
       \cs_set_eq:NN \NotEmpty \@@_NotEmpty:
1607
        \cs_set_eq:NN \TopRule \@@_TopRule
       \cs_set_eq:NN \MidRule \@@_MidRule
       \cs_set_eq:NN \BottomRule \@@_BottomRule
       \cs_set_eq:NN \RowStyle \@@_RowStyle:n
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Hbrace \@@_Hbrace
1612
       \cs_set_eq:NN \Vbrace \@@_Vbrace
1613
       \seq_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq
1614
          { \cs_set_eq:cc { ##1 } { nicematrix - ##1 } }
1615
       \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_cellcolor_tabular
1616
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_rowcolor_tabular
1617
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolors \@@_rowcolors_tabular
1618
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rowlistcolors \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular
       \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_row_int > \c_zero_int
          { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_first_row: \prg_do_nothing: }
1621
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int < \c_zero_int
1622
          { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_last_row: \prg_do_nothing: }
1623
       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_renew_dots_bool \@@_renew_dots:
1624
```

We redefine \multicolumn and, since we want \multicolumn to be available in the potential environments {tabular} nested in the environments of nicematrix, we patch {tabular} to go back to the original definition. A \hook_gremove_code:nn will be put in \@@_after_array:.

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \multicolumn \@@_multicolumn:nnn
\hook_gput_code:nnn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix }
{ \cs_set_eq:NN \multicolumn \@@_old_multicolumn }
\d@_revert_colortbl:
```

If there is one or several commands \tabularnote in the caption specified by the key caption and if that caption has to be composed above the tabular, we have now that information because it has been written in the aux file at a previous run. We use that information to start counting the tabular notes in the main array at the right value (we remember that the caption will be composed after the array!).

The sequence $\g_00_{\text{multicolumn_cells_seq}}$ will contain the list of the cells of the array where a command $\mbox{multicolumn}_{n}{\ldots}$ with n > 1 is issued. In $\g_00_{\text{multicolumn_sizes_seq}}$,

the "sizes" (that is to say the values of n) correspondant will be stored. These lists will be used for the creation of the "medium nodes" (if they are created).

```
l637 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
l638 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
```

The counter \cQiRow will be used to count the rows of the array (its incrementation will be in the first cell of the row).

```
\int_gset:Nn \c@iRow { \l_@@_first_row_int - 1 }
```

At the end of the environment {array}, \c@iRow will be the total number de rows.

\g_@@_row_total_int will be the number or rows excepted the last row (if \l_@@_last_row_bool has been raised with the option last-row).

```
1640 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_row_total_int
```

The counter \c@jCol will be used to count the columns of the array. Since we want to know the total number of columns of the matrix, we also create a counter \g_@@_col_total_int. These counters are updated in the command \@@_cell_begin: executed at the beginning of each cell.

```
\int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_col_total_int

\cs_set_eq:NN \@ifnextchar \new@ifnextchar

\bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
```

During the construction of the array, the instructions \Cdots, \Ldots, etc. will be written in token lists \g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl, etc. which will be executed after the construction of the array.

This is the end of \@@_pre_array_ii:.

The command \@@_pre_array: will be executed after analyse of the keys of the environment.

```
1653 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_array:
1654 {
1655 \cs_if_exist:NT \theiRow { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_old_iRow_int \c@iRow }
1656 \int_gzero_new:N \c@iRow
1657 \cs_if_exist:NT \thejCol { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_old_jCol_int \c@jCol }
1658 \int_gzero_new:N \c@jCol
```

We recall that \l_QQ_last_row_int and \l_QQ_last_column_int are *not* the numbers of the last row and last column of the array. There are only the values of the keys last-row and last-column (maybe the user has provided erroneous values). The meaning of that counters does not change during the environment of nicematrix. There is only a slight adjustment: if the user have used one of those keys without value, we provide now the right value as read on the aux file (of course, it's possible only after the first compilation).

```
\int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int = { -1 }
1659
1660
            \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
1661
            \bool_if:NT \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1662
              { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 3 } }
          }
1664
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int = { -1 }
1665
          ₹
1666
            \bool_if:NT \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1667
              { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 6 } }
1668
          }
1669
```

If there is an exterior row, we patch a command used in \@@_cell_begin: in order to keep track of some dimensions needed to the construction of that "last row".

```
\int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
1671
          \tl_put_right:Nn \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
1672
1673
              \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim < { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1674
                1675
              \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim < { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1676
                { \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1677
1678
        }
1679
      \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
1680
      \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_submatrix_seq
1681
```

Now the \CodeBefore.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool \@@_exec_code_before:
```

The value of \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq has been written on the aux file and loaded before the (potential) execution of the \CodeBefore. Now, we clear that variable because it will be reconstructed during the creation of the array.

```
\seq_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq \g_@@_future_pos_of_blocks_seq \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_future_pos_of_blocks_seq

Idem for other sequences written on the aux file.

\[ \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq \]
\[ \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq \]
```

The command \create_row_node: will create a row-node (and not a row of nodes!). However, at the end of the array we construct a "false row" (for the col-nodes) and it interfers with the construction of the last row-node of the array. We don't want to create such row-node twice (to avaid warnings or, maybe, errors). That's why the command \@@_create_row_node: will use the following counter to avoid such construction.

```
\int_gset:Nn \g_@@_last_row_node_int { -2 } The value -2 is important.
```

The code in \@@_pre_array_ii: is used only here.

```
1688 \@@_pre_array_ii:
```

The array will be composed in a box (named \l_@@_the_array_box) because we have to do manipulations concerning the potential exterior rows.

```
1689 \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_the_array_box
```

We compute the width of both delimiters. We remind that, when the environment {NiceArray} is used, it's possible to specify the delimiters in the preamble (eg [ccc]).

The command \bBigg@ is a command of amsmath.

```
1694
           \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 \g_@@_left_delim_tl $ }
1695
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
           \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 \g_@@_right_delim_tl $ }
1696
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_right_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
1697
         }
1698
         {
1699
            \dim_gset:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim
1700
              { 2 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool \tabcolsep \arraycolsep }
            \dim_gset_eq:NN \l_@@_right_delim_dim \l_@@_left_delim_dim
```

Here is the beginning of the box which will contain the array. The \hbox_set_end: corresponding to this \hbox_set:Nw will be in the second part of the environment (and the closing \c_math_toggle_token also).

```
\hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_the_array_box

\skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
\skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
\bool_if:NT \c_@@_recent_array_bool
\UseTaggingSocket { tbl / hmode / begin } }
```

The following code is a workaround to specify to the tagging system that the following code is fake math (it raises $\l_math_fakemath_bool$ in recent versions of LaTeX).

The following command \@@_CodeBefore_Body:w will be used when the keyword \CodeBefore is present at the beginning of the environment.

We go on with \@@_pre_array: which will (among other) execute the \CodeBefore (specified in the key code-before or after the keyword \CodeBefore). By definition, the \CodeBefore must be executed before the body of the array...

```
1722 \@@_pre_array:
1723 }
```

9 The \CodeBefore

The following command will be executed if the \CodeBefore has to be actually executed (that command will be used only once and is present alone only for legibility).

```
1724 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_code_before:
1725 {
```

First, we give values to the LaTeX counters iRow and jCol. We remind that, in the \CodeBefore (and in the \CodeAfter) they represent the numbers of rows and columns of the array (without the potential last row and last column). The value of \g_@@_row_total_int is the number of the last row (with potentially a last exterior row) and \g_@@_col_total_int is the number of the last column (with potentially a last exterior column).

```
\int_set:Nn \c@iRow { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 2 }

int_set:Nn \c@jCol { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 5 }

int_set_eq:NN \g_@@_row_total_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 3 }

int_set_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 6 }
```

Now, we will create all the col nodes and row nodes with the informations written in the aux file. You use the technique described in the page 1247 of pgfmanual.pdf, version 3.1.10.

```
\pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - position }
\pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - position } \@@_picture_position:
\pgfpicture
\pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

First, the recreation of the row nodes.

Now, you recreate the diagonal nodes by using the row nodes and the col nodes.

\pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - ##1 }

```
1746 \@@_create_diag_nodes:
```

1743

1744 1745

Now, the creation of the cell nodes (i-j), and, maybe also the "medium nodes" and the "large nodes".

{ \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }

```
1747 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool \@@_recreate_cell_nodes:
1748 \endpgfpicture
```

Now, the recreation of the nodes of the blocks which have a name.

```
\@@_create_blocks_nodes:
       \IfPackageLoadedT { tikz }
1750
1751
            \tikzset
1753
                every~picture / .style =
                  { overlay , name~prefix = \@@_env: - }
1756
       \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_cellcolor
1758
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rectanglecolor \@@_rectanglecolor
1759
       \cs_set_eq:NN \roundedrectanglecolor \@@_roundedrectanglecolor
1760
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_rowcolor
1761
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolors \@@_rowcolors
1762
       \cs_set_eq:NN \rowlistcolors \@@_rowlistcolors
1763
       \cs_set_eq:NN \arraycolor \@@_arraycolor
       \cs_set_eq:NN \columncolor \@@_columncolor
       \cs_set_eq:NN \chessboardcolors \@@_chessboardcolors
       \cs_set_eq:NN \SubMatrix \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before
1767
       \cs_set_eq:NN \ShowCellNames \@@_ShowCellNames
1768
       \cs_set_eq:NN \TikzEveryCell \@@_TikzEveryCell
1769
       \cs_set_eq:NN \EmptyColumn \@@_EmptyColumn:n
1770
       \cs_set_eq:NN \EmptyRow \@@_EmptyRow:n
     }
1773 \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_exec_code_before:
     {
1774
```

We mark the cells which are in the (empty) corners because those cells must not be colored. We should try to find a way to detected whether we actually have coloring instructions to execute...

```
\clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
( \cs_set_nopar:cpn { @@ _ corner _ ##1 } { } }
\seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_colors_seq
```

The sequence \g_@@_colors_seq will always contain as first element the special color nocolor: when that color is used, no color will be applied in the corresponding cells by the other coloring commands of nicematrix.

We compose the \CodeBefore in math mode in order to nullify the spaces put by the user between instructions in the \CodeBefore.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \c_math_toggle_token
```

The following code is a security for the case the user has used babel with the option spanish: in that case, the characters < (de code ASCCI 60) and > are activated and Tikz is not able to solve the problem (even with the Tikz library babel).

```
\int_compare:nNnT { \char_value_catcode:n { 60 } } = { 13 }

{ \@@_rescan_for_spanish:N \l_@@_code_before_t1 }
```

Here is the \CodeBefore. The construction is a bit complicated because \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl may begin with keys between square brackets. Moreover, after the analyze of those keys, we sometimes have to decide to do not execute the rest of \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl (when it is asked for the creation of cell nodes in the \CodeBefore). That's why we use a \q_stop: it will be used to discard the rest of \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl.

```
\text{\congrue} \ext{\congrue} \ext{\congrue}
```

Now, all the cells which are specified to be colored by instructions in the \CodeBefore will actually be colored. It's a two-stages mechanism because we want to draw all the cells with the same color at the same time to absolutely avoid thin white lines in some PDF viewers.

```
\@@_actually_color:
1786
          \1_@@_code_before_tl
1787
          \q_stop
1788
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \c_math_toggle_token
        \group_end:
1790
        \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
1791
1792
          { \tl_put_left:Nn \00_node_for_cell: \00_patch_node_for_cell: }
1793
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / CodeBefore }
1795
        create-cell-nodes .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool ,
1796
        create-cell-nodes .default:n = true ,
1797
        sub-matrix .code:n = \keys set:nn { nicematrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
1798
        sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
1799
        delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1800
        delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~CodeBefore }
     }
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_CodeBefore_keys: { 0 { } }
1804
1805
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / CodeBefore } { #1 }
1806
        \@@_CodeBefore:w
1807
     }
1808
```

We have extracted the options of the keyword \CodeBefore in order to see whether the key create-cell-nodes has been used. Now, you can execute the rest of the \CodeBefore, excepted, of course, if we are in the first compilation.

```
1815 }
1816 }
```

By default, if the user uses the \CodeBefore, only the col nodes, row nodes and diag nodes are available in that \CodeBefore. With the key create-cell-nodes, the cell nodes, that is to say the nodes of the form (i-j) (but not the extra nodes) are also available because those nodes also are recreated and that recreation is done by the following command.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_recreate_cell_nodes:
1818
        \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_row_int \g_00_row_total_int
1819
1820
            \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - ##1 - base } \@@_node_position:
            \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - ##1 - base }
              { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
            \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
              {
                \cs_if_exist:cT
                  { pgf @ sys @ pdf @ mark @ pos @ \@@_env: - ##1 - ###1 - NW }
1827
1828
                     \pgfsys@getposition
1829
                       { \@@_env: - ##1 - ####1 - NW }
1830
                       \@@_node_position:
1831
                     \pgfsys@getposition
1832
                       { \@@_env: - ##1 - ###1 - SE }
                       \@@_node_position_i:
                     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn
1835
                       { \@@_env: - ##1 - ####1 }
1836
                       { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1837
                       { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position_i: }
1838
                  }
1839
              }
1840
          }
        \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
            \pgfnodealias
              { \@@_env: - ##1 - last }
              { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1846
          }
1847
        \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
1848
          {
1849
            \pgfnodealias
1850
              { \00_env: - last - ##1 }
1851
              { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
1852
1853
        \@@_create_extra_nodes:
1854
     }
1855
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_create_blocks_nodes:
1856
1857
        \pgfpicture
1858
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
1859
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1860
        \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
1861
          { \@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn ##1 }
1862
        \endpgfpicture
     }
```

The following command is called \@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn but, in fact, it creates a node only if the last argument (#5) which is the name of the block, is not empty.⁶

⁶Moreover, there is also in the list \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq the positions of the dotted lines (created by \Cdots, etc.) and, for these entries, there is, of course, no name (the fifth component is empty).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
       \t: f_empty:nF { #5 }
            \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
1870
            \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
1871
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
1872
            \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 } }
1873
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
1874
            \@@_qpoint:n { \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
1875
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
1876
            \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
              { \@@_env: - #5 }
              { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim }
              { \dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim }
1880
              { \dim_use:N \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
1881
              { \dim_use:N \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
1882
1883
     }
1884
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_for_revtex:
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@addamp \@addamp@LaTeX
1887
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@array \@array@array
1888
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@tabular \@tabular@array
1889
       \cs_set:Npn \@tabarray { \@ifnextchar [ { \@array } { \@array [ c ] } }
1890
       \cs_set_eq:NN \array \array@array
1891
       \cs_set_eq:NN \endarray \endarray@array
1892
       \cs_set:Npn \endtabular { \endarray $\egroup} % $
1893
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@mkpream \@mkpream@array
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@classx \@classx@array
       \cs_set_eq:NN \insert@column \insert@column@array
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@arraycr \@arraycr@array
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@xarraycr \@xarraycr@array
       \cs_set_eq:NN \@xargarraycr \@xargarraycr@array
1899
1900
```

10 The environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}

The aim of the following \bgroup (the corresponding \egroup is, of course, at the end of the environment) is to be able to put an exposant to a matrix in a mathematical formula.

```
\dim_zero:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
1914
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
1915
        \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
          { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceArrayWithDelims } }
1917
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
1919
          \mode_leave_vertical:
          \@@_test_if_math_mode:
1920
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_env_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Yet~in~env } }
1921
        \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_env_bool
1922
```

The command \CT@arc@ contains the instruction of color for the rules of the array⁷. This command is used by \CT@arc@ but we use it also for compatibility with colortbl. But we want also to be able to use color for the rules of the array when colortbl is *not* loaded. That's why we do the following instruction which is in the patch of the beginning of arrays done by colortbl. Of course, we restore the value of \CT@arc@ at the end of our environment.

```
\cs_gset_eq:NN \@@_old_CT@arc@ \CT@arc@
```

We deactivate Tikz externalization because we will use PGF pictures with the options overlay and remember picture (or equivalent forms). We deactivate with \tikzexternaldisable and not with \tikzset{external/export=false} which is not equivalent.

```
1924 \cs_if_exist:NT \tikz@library@external@loaded
1925 {
1926 \tikzexternaldisable
1927 \cs_if_exist:NT \ifstandalone
1928 \tikzset { external / optimize = false } }
1929 }
```

We increment the counter \g_@@_env_int which counts the environments of the package.

```
\int_gincr:N \g_@@_env_int

1931 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
1932 { \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim }
```

The sequence \g_00_blocks_seq will contain the carateristics of the blocks (specified by \Block) of the array. The sequence \g_00_pos_of_blocks_seq will contain only the position of the blocks.

```
1933     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_blocks_seq
1934     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
```

In fact, the sequence \g_@0_pos_of_blocks_seq will also contain the positions of the cells with a \diagbox and the \multicolumn.

```
\seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
\seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
\tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_code_before_tl
\tl_gclear:N \g_@@_row_style_tl
```

We load all the informations written in the aux file during previous compilations corresponding to the current environment.

Now, we prepare the token list for the instructions that we will have to write on the aux file at the end of the environment.

⁷e.g. \color[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}

The set of keys is not exactly the same for {NiceArray} and for the variants of {NiceArray} ({pNiceArray}, {bNiceArray}, etc.) because, for {NiceArray}, we have the options t, c, b and baseline.

The argument #6 is the last argument of {NiceArrayWithDelims}. With that argument of type "t \CodeBefore", we test whether there is the keyword \CodeBefore at the beginning of the body of the environment. If that keyword is present, we have now to extract all the content between that keyword \CodeBefore and the (other) keyword \Body. It's the job that will do the command \@@_CodeBefore_Body:w will go on with \@@_pre_array:.

```
\bool_if:nTF { #6 } \@@_CodeBefore_Body:w \@@_pre_array:
 1959
Now, the second part of the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.
 1960
         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
 1961
           { \use:c { end @@-light-syntax } }
 1962
           { \use:c { end @@-normal-syntax } }
 1963
         \c_math_toggle_token
 1964
         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
 1965
         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
         % awful workaround
         \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_col_total_int = \c_one_int
 1969
 1970
             \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_columns_width_dim > \c_zero_dim
 1971
               {
 1972
                  \skip_horizontal:N - \l_@@_columns_width_dim
 1973
                  \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
 1974
                    { \skip_horizontal:n { - 2 \tabcolsep } }
 1975
                    { \skip_horizontal:n { - 2 \arraycolsep } }
               }
           }
         \hbox_set_end:
 1979
         \bool_if:NT \c_@@_recent_array_bool
 1980
           { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / hmode / end } }
```

End of the construction of the array (in the box \l_@0_the_array_box).

If the user has used the key width without any column X, we raise an error.

Now, if there is at least one X-column in the environment, we compute the width that those columns will have (in the next compilation). In fact, $1_0_{X_columns_dim}$ will be the width of a column of weight 1. For a X-column of weight n, the width will be $1_0_{X_columns_dim}$ multiplied by n.

```
\int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_total_X_weight_int > \c_zero_int
1988 { \@@_compute_width_X: }
```

It the user has used the key last-row with a value, we control that the given value is correct (since we have just constructed the array, we know the actual number of rows of the array).

```
\int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
```

Now, the definition of $\c0]Col$ and $\c0]col_total_int$ change: $\c0]Col$ will be the number of columns without the "last column"; $\c0]col_total_int$ will be the number of columns with this "last column".

We fix also the value of \c@iRow and \g_@@_row_total_int with the same principle.

```
\int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_row_total_int \c@iRow
\int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -1 } { \int_gdecr:N \c@iRow }
```

Now, we begin the real construction in the output flow of TeX. First, we take into account a potential "first column" (we remind that this "first column" has been constructed in an overlapping position and that we have computed its width in \g_@@_width_first_col_dim: see p. 90).

```
2009 \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int
2010 { \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim }
```

The construction of the real box is different whether we have delimiters to put.

```
\bool_if:nTF { ! \g_@@_delims_bool }
2011
2012
            \str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { c }
2013
               \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
2014
               {
2015
                 \str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { b }
2016
                   \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_b:
2017
2018
                   \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes:
               }
2019
          }
```

Now, in the case of an environment with delimiters. We compute \l_tmpa_dim which is the total height of the "first row" above the array (when the key first-row is used).

We compute \l_{tmpb_dim} which is the total height of the "last row" below the array (when the key last-row is used). A value of -2 for $\l_{00_last_row_int}$ means that there is no "last row".

⁸We remind that the potential "first column" (exterior) has the number 0.

⁹A value of -1 for \l_@@_last_row_int means that there is a "last row" but the the user have not set the value with the option last row (and we are in the first compilation).

We take into account the "first row" (we have previously computed its total height in \l_tmpa_dim). The \hbox:n (or \hbox) is necessary here.

```
\skip_vertical:n { -\l_tmpa_dim - \arrayrulewidth }
2042
                     \hbox
2043
                       {
2044
                         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2045
                           { \skip_horizontal:N -\tabcolsep }
2046
                           { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
2047
                         \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
                         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
                           { \skip_horizontal:N -\tabcolsep }
                             \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
2052
```

We take into account the "last row" (we have previously computed its total height in \l_tmpb_dim).

Now, the box \l_tmpa_box is created with the correct delimiters.

We will put the box in the TeX flow. However, we have a small work to do when the option delimiters/max-width is used.

We take into account a potential "last column" (this "last column" has been constructed in an overlapping position and we have computed its width in \g_@@_width_last_col_dim: see p. 91).

```
bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
{ \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim }

bool_if:NT \l_@@_preamble_bool

int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol < \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int

{ \@@_warning_gredirect_none:n { columns~not~used } }

d@_after_array:</pre>
```

The aim of the following \egroup (the corresponding \bgroup is, of course, at the beginning of the environment) is to be able to put an exposant to a matrix in a mathematical formula.

```
2075 \egroup
```

We write on the aux file all the informations corresponding to the current environment.

This is the end of the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

The following command will be used only once. We have written that command for legibility. If there is at least one X-column in the environment, we compute the width that those columns will have (in the next compilation). In fact, $1_0Q_X_columns_dim$ will be the width of a column of weight 1. For a X-column of weight n, the width will be $1_0Q_X_columns_dim$ multiplied by n.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_width_X:
      {
2087
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
2088
2089
            \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
2090
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_X_columns_dim
2091
               {
2092
                 \dim_compare:nNnTF
2093
                   {
2094
                     \dim_abs:n
2095
                        { \l_@@_width_dim - \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box }
                   }
                   { 0.001 pt }
                   { \dim_use:N \l_@@_X_columns_dim }
2100
                   {
                     \dim_eval:n
                        {
                          ( \l_@@_width_dim - \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box )
2104
                          / \int_use:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
2105
                          + \l_00_X_columns_dim
2107
                   }
2108
              }
2109
          }
2110
     }
2111
```

11 Construction of the preamble of the array

The final user provides a preamble, but we must convert that preamble into a preamble which will be given to {array} (of the package array).

The preamble given by the final user is stored in $\g_00_user_preamble_t1$. The modified version will be stored in $\g_00_array_preamble_t1$ also.

The sequence \g_@@_cols_vlsim_seq will contain the numbers of the columns where you will to have to draw vertical lines in the potential sub-matrices (hence the name vlism).

```
\seq_gclear:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
```

\g_tmpb_bool will be raised if you have a | at the end of the preamble provided by the final user.

```
\bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpb_bool
```

The following sequence will store the arguments of the successive > in the preamble.

```
tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
```

The counter \l_tmpa_int will count the number of consecutive occurrences of the symbol |.

```
\int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
2123
        \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2124
        \str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
2125
          {
2126
            \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2127
               { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2128
          }
2129
2130
            \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist 1
2131
2132
                 \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2133
                   { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2134
2135
          }
2136
```

Now, we actually make the preamble (which will be given to {array}). It will be stored in \g_@@_array_preamble_tl.

When colortbl is used, we have to catch the tokens \columncolor in the preamble because, otherwise, colortbl will catch them and the colored panels won't be drawn by nicematrix but by colortbl (with an output which is not perfect).

```
2145
            \regex_const:Nn \c_@@_columncolor_regex { \c { columncolor } }
2146
            \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_columncolor:
2147
              {
                 \regex_replace_all:NnN
2148
                  \c_@@_columncolor_regex
2149
                  { \c { @@_columncolor_preamble } }
2150
                   \g_00_array_preamble_tl
              }
          }
          {
2154
            \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_columncolor:
2155
              { \cs_set_eq:NN \columncolor \@@_columncolor_preamble }
          }
     }
2158
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_transform_preamble_ii:
     {
2160
```

If there were delimiters at the beginning or at the end of the preamble, the environment {NiceArray} is transformed into an environment {xNiceMatrix}.

```
2164 { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool }
2165 }
2166 { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool }
```

We want to remind whether there is a specifier | at the end of the preamble.

```
bool_if:NT \g_tmpb_bool { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool }
```

We complete the preamble with the potential "exterior columns" (on both sides).

```
\int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_col_int
          { \tl_gput_left:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \c_@@_preamble_first_col_tl }
2169
2170
            \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
                 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2173
                  {
2174
                     \clist_if_empty:NT \l_@@_vlines_clist
                       {
2176
                         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
                           { \tl_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { @ { } } }
                       }
                  }
              }
2181
          }
2182
        \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 }
2183
          { \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl }
2184
          {
            \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
2186
                \bool_if:NF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2188
                     \clist_if_empty:NT \l_@@_vlines_clist
                         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
2192
                           { \tl_gput_right: Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { @ { } } }
2193
2194
                  }
2195
              }
2196
2197
```

We add a last column to raise a good error message when the user puts more columns than allowed by its preamble. However, for technical reasons, it's not possible to do that in {NiceTabular*} (we control that with the value of \l_@@_tabular_width_dim).

```
2198 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_tabular_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
2199 {
```

If the tagging of the tabulars is done (part of the Tagging Project), you don't activate that mechanism because it would create a dummy column of tagged empty cells.

The preamble provided by the final user will be read by a finite automata. The following function \@@_rec_preamble:n will read that preamble (usually letter by letter) in a recursive way (hence the name of that function). in the preamble.

```
2207 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rec_preamble:n #1
2208 {
```

For the majority of the letters, we will trigger the corresponding action by calling directly a function in the main hashtable of TeX (thanks to the mechanism \csname...\endcsname. Be careful: all these functions take in as first argument the letter (or token) itself.¹⁰

```
\cs_if_exist:cTF { @@ _ \token_to_str:N #1 }
 2209
            { \use:c { @@ _ \token_to_str:N #1 } { #1 } }
 2211
Now, the columns defined by \newcolumntype of array.
              \cs_if_exist:cTF { NC @ find @ #1 }
 2213
                  \tilde{0} = 1 
 2214
                  \exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_rec_preamble:n \l_tmpb_tl
 2215
                }
 2216
                {
                  \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { S }
 2218
 2219
                    { \@@_fatal:n { unknown~column~type~S } }
                    { \@@_fatal:nn { unknown~column~type } { #1 } }
                }
           }
 2222
       }
For c, 1 and r
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_c #1
 2225
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2226
         \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
 2228
            { > \@@_cell_begin: c < \@@_cell_end: }</pre>
 2229
We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
 2230
          \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
 2232
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_1 #1
 2233
 2234
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
          \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2236
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
              > { \@@_cell_begin: \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_l_tl }
                \@@_cell_end:
 2241
           }
 2242
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
 2243
         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
 2244
 2245
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_r #1
 2246
 2247
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2248
         \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2249
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
 2250
 2251
             > \{ \ensuremath{\mbox{\tt 00\_cell\_begin: \tl\_set\_eq:NN \l\_00\_hpos\_cell\_tl \ensuremath{\mbox{\tt cell\_tl \log-r_tl }}}
                \@@_cell_end:
           }
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
 2256
         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
 2257
       }
 2258
```

 $^{^{10}}$ We do that because it's an easy way to insert the letter at some places in the code that we will add to $g_0q_{array_preamble_t1}$.

```
For! and @
     2259 \cs_new_protected:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ! } #1 #2
                                 \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { #1 { #2 } }
     2261
                                 \@@_rec_preamble:n
     2262
                         }
     2263
     2264 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ token_to_str:N @ } { @@ _ token_to_str:N ! }
For 1
     2265 \cs_new_protected:cpn { @@ _ | } #1
     2266
\l_tmpa_int is the number of successive occurrences of |
                                 \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
                                 \@@_make_preamble_i_i:n
     2268
     2269
                 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_i:n #1
     2270
     2271
                                 \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { | }
     2272
     2273
                                        { \use:c { @@ _ | } | }
                                        { \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nn { } #1 }
     2275
                 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nn #1 #2
     2276
                                 \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { [ }
                                        { \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nw { #1 } [ }
     2279
                                        { \@@_make_preamble_i_iii:nn { #2 } { #1 } }
     2280
     2281
                 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nw #1 [ #2 ]
     2282
                         { \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nn { #1 , #2 } }
                 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_iii:nn #1 #2
     2284
     2285
                                 \@@_compute_rule_width:n { multiplicity = \l_tmpa_int , #2 }
     2286
                                 \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
     2287
Here, the command \dim_use:N is mandatory.
                                                \exp_not:N ! { \skip_horizontal:N \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
     2289
                                       }
                                 \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
                                        {
                                               \@@_vline:n
     2293
                                                      {
     2294
                                                             position = \int \cot_e \cdot (\cos_e \cdot \cos_e \cdot \cos_
     2295
                                                             multiplicity = \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int
     2296
                                                              total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim ,
     2297
     2298
We don't have provided value for start nor for end, which means that the rule will cover (potentially)
all the rows of the array.
     2300
                                 \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
     2301
                                 \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { \@@_stop: } { \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpb_bool }
     2302
     2303
                                 \@@_rec_preamble:n #1
     2304
                         }
                 \cs_new_protected:cpn { @@ _ > } #1 #2
     2305
     2306
                                 \t_gput_right:Nn \g_00_pre_cell_tl { > { #2 } }
     2307
                                 \@@_rec_preamble:n
     2308
     2309
                         }
```

```
2310 \bool_new:N \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool
```

The specifier p (and also the specifiers m, b, V and X) have an optional argument between square brackets for a list of *key-value* pairs. Here are the corresponding keys.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / p-column }
      {
 2312
          r . code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_r_str , \\
         r .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 2314
         c .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_c_str ,
         c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 2316
         1 .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_l_str ,
 2317
         l .value_forbidden:n = true ;
         S .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si } ,
         S .value_forbidden:n = true ,
         p .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p } ,
         p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 2322
         t .meta:n = p,
 2323
         m .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { m } ,
 2324
         m .value_forbidden:n = true ,
         b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { b } ,
         b .value_forbidden:n = true
      }
For p but also b and m.
 2329 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_p #1
 2330
      {
         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { #1 }
Now, you look for a potential character [ after the letter of the specifier (for the options).
         \@@_make_preamble_ii_i:n
 2334 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_b \@@_p
    \cs_set_eq:NN \00_m \00_p
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_i:n #1
 2337
         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { [ }
 2338
           { \@@_make_preamble_ii_ii:w [ }
 2339
           { \@@_make_preamble_ii_ii:w [ ] { #1 } }
 2340
 2341
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_ii:w [ #1 ]
      { \@@_make_preamble_ii_iii:nn { #1 } }
#1 is the optional argument of the specifier (a list of key-value pairs).
#2 is the mandatory argument of the specifier: the width of the column.
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_iii:nn #1 #2
The possible values of \l_@@_hpos_col_str are j (for justified which is the initial value), 1, c, r, L,
C and R (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier).
         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }
         \00_{\text{keys}_p\_column:n} { #1 }
 2347
         \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn { #2 } { minipage } { }
 2348
 2340
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_keys_p_column:n #1
      { \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / p-column } { #1 } \l_tmpa_tl }
```

The first argument is the width of the column. The second is the type of environment: minipage or varwidth. The third is some code added at the beginning of the cell.

```
2352 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn #1 #2 #3
2353 {
2354 \use:e
```

The parameter \l_@@_hpos_col_str (as \l_@@_vpos_col_str) exists only during the construction of the preamble. During the composition of the array itself, you will have, in each cell, the parameter \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl which will provide the horizontal alignment of the column to which belongs the cell.

```
\str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }
 2360
                    { \tl_clear:N \exp_not:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl }
 2361
 2362
Here, we use \cs_set_nopar:Npn instead of \tl_set:Nn for efficiency only.
                      \cs_set_nopar:Npn \exp_not:N \1_@@_hpos_cell_tl
 2363
                         { \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_hpos_col_str }
 2364
 2365
                  \IfPackageLoadedTF { ragged2e }
 2366
                    {
 2367
                      \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_col_str
                        {
                          c { \exp_not:N \Centering }
                          1 { \exp_not:N \RaggedRight }
                          r { \exp_not:N \RaggedLeft }
 2373
                    }
 2374
                    {
 2375
                      \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_col_str
                         {
 2377
                          c { \exp_not:N \centering }
                          1 { \exp_not:N \raggedright }
                          r { \exp_not:N \raggedleft }
 2381
                    }
 2382
                  #3
 2383
                }
 2384
                { \str_if_eq:eeT \l_@@_vpos_col_str { m } \@@_center_cell_box: }
 2385
                { \str_if_eq:eeT \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si } \siunitx_cell_begin:w }
 2386
                { \str_if_eq:eeT \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si } \siunitx_cell_end: }
 2387
                { #2 }
 2388
                {
                  \str_case:onF \l_@@_hpos_col_str
                      { j } { c }
                        si } { c }
 2393
We use \str_lowercase:n to convert R to r, etc.
 2395
                    { \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_hpos_col_str }
                }
 2396
 2397
We increment the counter of columns, and then we test for the presence of a <.
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
 2399
```

#1 is the optional argument of {minipage} (or {varwidth}): t or b. Indeed, for the columns of type

m, we use the value b here because there is a special post-action in order to center vertically the box (see #4).

#2 is the width of the {minipage} (or {varwidth}), that is to say also the width of the column.
#3 is the coding for the horizontal position of the content of the cell (\centering, \raggedright, \raggedleft or nothing). It's also possible to put in that #3 some code to fix the value of \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl which will be available in each cell of the column.

```
#4 is an extra-code which contains \@@_center_cell_box: (when the column is a m column) or
nothing (in the other cases).
#5 is a code put just before the c (or r or 1: see #8).
#6 is a code put just after the c (or r or 1: see #8).
#7 is the type of environment: minipage or varwidth.
#8 is the letter c or r or 1 which is the basic specifier of column which is used in fine.
     \cs new protected:Npn \@@ make preamble ii v:nnnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8
       {
 2402
         \str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si }
 2403
 2404
              \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
                { > \@@_test_if_empty_for_S: }
           { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { > \@@_test_if_empty: } }
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2409
         \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2410
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
 2411
           {
 2412
             > {
 2413
The parameter \l_@@_col_width_dim, which is the width of the current column, will be available in
each cell of the column. It will be used by the mono-column blocks.
                  \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #2 }
                  \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
 2415
                    { \tag_struct_begin:n { tag = Div } }
 2416
                  \@@_cell_begin:
We use the form \minipage-\endminipage (\varwidth-\endvarwidth) for compatibility with collcell
(2023-10-31).
                  \use:c { #7 } [ #1 ] { #2 }
The following lines have been taken from array.sty.
                  \everypar
 2419
 2420
                      \vrule height \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox width \c_zero_dim
 2421
                      \everypar { }
 2422
                    }
 2423
                  \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool \tagpdfparaOn
Now, the potential code for the horizontal position of the content of the cell (\centering,
\raggedright, \RaggedRight, etc.).
 2425
The following code is to allow something like \centering in \RowStyle.
                  \g_@@_row_style_tl
                  \arraybackslash
 2427
                  #5
 2428
               }
 2429
             #8
 2430
 2431
             < {
 2432
The following line has been taken from array.sty.
                  \@finalstrut \@arstrutbox
 2433
                  \use:c { end #7 }
 2434
If the letter in the preamble is m, #4 will be equal to \@@_center_cell_box: (see just below).
 2435
                  \@0_cell_end:
 2436
```

\bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool \tag_struct_end:

2437

2439

2440

}

}

The cell always begins with \ignorespaces with array and that's why we retrieve that token.

```
2441 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty: \ignorespaces
2442 {
```

We open a special group with \group_align_safe_begin:. Thus, when \peek_meaning:NTF will read the & (when the cell is empty), that lecture won't trigger the end of the cell (since we are in a lower group...). If the end of cell was trigerred, we would have other tokens in the TeX flow (and not &).

```
2443
        \group_align_safe_begin:
        \peek_meaning:NTF &
          \@@_the_cell_is_empty:
            \peek_meaning:NTF \\
               \@@_the_cell_is_empty:
               {
2449
                 \peek_meaning:NTF \crcr
2450
                   \@@_the_cell_is_empty:
2451
                   \group_align_safe_end:
2452
               }
2453
          }
     }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_the_cell_is_empty:
2456
2457
        \group align safe end:
2458
        \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
2459
2460
```

Be careful: here, we can't merely use \bool_gset_true: \g_@@_empty_cell_bool, in particular because of the columns of type X.

The following command will be used in m-columns in order to center vertically the box. In fact, despite its name, the command does not always center the cell. Indeed, if there is only one row in the cell, it should not be centered vertically. It's not possible to know the number of rows of the cell. However, we consider (as in array) that if the height of the cell is no more that the height of \strutbox, there is only one row.

```
2470 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_center_cell_box:
```

By putting instructions in $\g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl$, we require a post-action of the box $\l_@@_cell_box$.

Previously, we had \@arstrutbox and not \strutbox in the following line but the code in array has changed in v 2.5g and we follow the change (see array: Correctly identify single-line m-cells in LaTeX News 36).

```
2477 { \box_ht:N \strutbox }
2478 {
\hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
2480 {
```

```
\box_move_down:nn
 2481
                            \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box - \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox
                            + \baselineskip ) / 2
                        { \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box }
 2486
 2487
               }
 2488
           }
 2489
 2490
For V (similar to the V of varwidth).
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_V #1 #2
 2492
         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { [ }
 2493
           { \@@_make_preamble_V_i:w [ }
 2494
           { \@@_make_preamble_V_i:w [ ] { #2 } }
 2495
       }
 2496
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_V_i:w [ #1 ]
 2497
       { \@@_make_preamble_V_ii:nn { #1 } }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_V_ii:nn #1 #2
         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p }
 2501
         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }
 2502
         \0@_{keys_p_{column:n} { #1 }}
 2503
         \IfPackageLoadedTF { varwidth }
 2504
           { \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn { #2 } { varwidth } { } }
 2505
 2506
              \@@_error_or_warning:n { varwidth~not~loaded }
 2507
             \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn { #2 } { minipage } { }
 2508
       }
 2510
For w and W
 2511 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_w { \@@_make_preamble_w:nnnn { } }
 2512 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_W { \@@_make_preamble_w:nnnn { \@@_special_W: } }
#1 is a special argument: empty for w and equal to \@@_special_W: for W;
#2 is the type of column (w or W);
#3 is the type of horizontal alignment (c, 1, r or s);
#4 is the width of the column.
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_w:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 2514
       {
         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #3 } { s }
 2515
           { \@@_make_preamble_w_i:nnnn { #1 } { #4 } }
 2516
           { \@@_make_preamble_w_ii:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } }
 2517
       }
 2518
First, the case of an horizontal alignment equal to s (for stretch).
#1 is a special argument: empty for w and equal to \@@_special_W: for W;
#2 is the width of the column.
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_w_i:nnnn #1 #2
 2519
 2520
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2521
         \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2522
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
 2523
           ₹
 2524
             > {
 2525
                  \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #2 }
 2526
                  \@@_cell_begin:
 2527
                  \t = \frac{1}{2} 
 2528
 2529
```

```
С
 2530
             < {
 2531
                  \00_{cell\_end\_for\_w\_s}:
                  #1
                  \@@_adjust_size_box:
                  \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box
 2535
 2536
 2537
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
 2538
         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
 2539
 2540
Then, the most important version, for the horizontal alignments types of c, 1 and r (and not s).
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_w_ii:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 2542
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2543
         \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
 2544
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
 2545
 2546
             > {
 2547
The parameter \l_@@_col_width_dim, which is the width of the current column, will be available in
each cell of the column. It will be used by the mono-column blocks.
                  \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #4 }
 2548
                  \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
 2549
                  \@@_cell_begin:
 2550
                  \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { #3 }
 2551
                }
             С
             < {
                  \@@_cell_end:
 2555
                  \hbox_set_end:
 2556
                  #1
 2557
                  \@@_adjust_size_box:
 2558
                  \makebox [ #4 ] [ #3 ] { \box_use_drop:N \1_@@_cell_box }
 2559
                }
 2560
 2561
We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.
         \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
 2562
         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
 2563
 2564
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_special_W:
 2565
 2566
         \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \l_@@_col_width_dim
 2567
           { \@@_warning:n { W~warning } }
 2568
       }
 2569
For S (of siunitx).
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_S #1 #2
       {
 2571
         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { [ }
 2572
           { \@@_make_preamble_S:w [ }
 2573
           { \@@_make_preamble_S:w [ ] { #2 } }
 2574
 2575
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_S:w [ #1 ]
       { \@@_make_preamble_S_i:n { #1 } }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_S_i:n #1
 2578
 2579
       {
         \IfPackageLoadedF { siunitx } { \@@_fatal:n { siunitx~not~loaded } }
 2580
 2581
         \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
```

In the cells of a column of type S, we have to wrap the command \@@_node_for_cell: for the horizontal alignment of the content of the cell (siunitx has done a job but it's without effect since we have to put the content in a box for the PGF/TikZ node and that's why we have to do the job of horizontal alignment once again).

We want the value of \l__siunitx_table_text_bool available after \@@_cell_end: because we need it to know how to align our box after the construction of the PGF/TikZ node. That's why we use \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl to reset the correct value of \l__siunitx_table_text_bool (of course, if will stay local within the cell of the underlying \halign).

We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.

```
2605 \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2606 \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2607 }

For (, [ and \{.
2608 \cs_new_protected:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( } #1 #2
2609 {
2610 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Delimiter~with~small } }
```

If we are before the column 1 and not in {NiceArray}, we reserve space for the left delimiter.

In that case, in fact, the first letter of the preamble must be considered as the left delimiter of the array.

```
\tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_left_delim_tl { #1 }
2615
                \tl_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
2616
2617
                \@@_rec_preamble:n #2
              }
              {
2620
                \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2621
                \@@_make_preamble_iv:nn { #1 } { #2 }
2622
         }
2623
          { \@@_make_preamble_iv:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
2624
2625
2626 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N [ } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( }
2627 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \{ } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_iv:nn #1 #2
 2628
 2629
         \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
           { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } } \c_true_bool }
         \tl_if_in:nnTF { ( [ \{ ) ] \} \left \right } { #2 }
 2633
             \@@_error:nn { delimiter~after~opening } { #2 }
 2634
             \@@_rec_preamble:n
 2635
 2636
           { \@@_rec_preamble:n #2 }
 2637
       }
 2638
In fact, if would be possible to define \left and \right as no-op.
 2639 \cs_new_protected:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \left } #1
       { \use:c { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( } }
```

For the closing delimiters. We have two arguments for the following command because we directly read the following letter in the preamble (we have to see whether we have a opening delimiter following and we also have to see whether we are at the end of the preamble because, in that case, our letter must be considered as the right delimiter of the environment if the environment is {NiceArray}).

```
\cs_new_protected:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) } #1 #2
2641
2642
       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Delimiter~with~small } }
2643
       \tl_if_in:nnTF { ) ] \} } { #2 }
2644
         { \@@_make_preamble_v:nnn #1 #2 }
           \str_if_eq:nnTF { \@@_stop: } { #2 }
               \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
                 { \tl_gset:Nn \g_00_right_delim_tl { #1 } }
2650
                 {
2651
                   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2652
                   \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2653
                      { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2654
                    \@@_rec_preamble:n #2
             }
             {
               \tl_if_in:nnT { ( [ \{ \left } { #2 }
                 { \tl_gput_right: Nn \g_00_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } } }
2661
               \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
                 { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2662
               \@@_rec_preamble:n #2
2663
2664
         }
2665
   \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ] } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) }
   \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \} } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_v:nnn #1 #2 #3
2669
     {
2670
       \str_if_eq:nnTF { \@@_stop: } { #3 }
2671
2672
           \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
2673
               2676
               \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2677
                 { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
               \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { #2 }
2678
             }
2679
2680
               \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2681
               \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2682
                 { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2683
```

After a specifier of column, we have to test whether there is one or several <{...} because, after those potential <{...}, we have to insert !{\skip_horizontal:N ...} when the key vlines is used. In fact, we have also to test whether there is, after the <{...}, a @{...}.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n #1
2697
        \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { < }
2698
          \@@_rec_preamble_after_col_i:n
2699
2700
            \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { @ }
              \@@_rec_preamble_after_col_ii:n
              {
                \str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
                     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2706
                       { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
                  }
2708
2709
                     \clist_if_in:NeT \l_@@_vlines_clist
2710
                       { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2711
2712
                         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
                           { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2714
2715
                  }
2716
                 \@@_rec_preamble:n { #1 }
2717
2718
          }
2719
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rec_preamble_after_col_i:n #1
        \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { < { #1 } }</pre>
2724
        \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
     }
2725
```

We have to catch a $Q\{...\}$ after a specifier of column because, if we have to draw a vertical rule, we have to add in that $Q\{...\}$ a haskip corresponding to the width of the vertical rule.

```
2738
              { \tl_gput_right: Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { @ { #1 } } }
2739
        \@@_rec_preamble:n
2741
     }
   \cs_new_protected:cpn { @@ _ * } #1 #2 #3
2743
2744
        \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
2745
        \int_step_inline:nn { #2 } { \tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #3 } }
2746
        \exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_rec_preamble:n \l_tmpa_tl
2747
     }
```

The token \NC@find is at the head of the definition of the columns type done by \newcolumntype. We wan't that token to be no-op here.

For the case of a letter X. This specifier may take in an optional argument (between square brackets). That's why we test whether there is a [after the letter X.

#1 is the optional argument of the X specifier (a list of key-value pairs).

The following set of keys is for the specifier X in the preamble of the array. Such specifier may have as keys all the keys of { nicematrix / p-column } but also a key as 1, 2, 3, etc. The following set of keys will be used to retrieve that value (in the counter \l_@@_weight_int).

```
2758 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / X-column }
2759 { unknown .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_weight_int { \l_keys_key_str } }
```

In the following command, #1 is the list of the options of the specifier X.

```
2760 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_X_i:n #1
2761 {
```

The possible values of \l_@@_hpos_col_str are j (for justified which is the initial value), l, c and r (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier X).

```
2762 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }
```

The possible values of $\log vpos_col_str$ are p (the initial value), m and b (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier X).

```
2763 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p }
```

The integer \l_@@_weight_int will be the weight of the X column (the initial value is 1). The user may specify a different value (such as 2, 3, etc.) by putting that value in the optional argument of the specifier. The weights of the X columns are used in the computation of the actual width of those columns as in tabu (now obsolete) or tabularray.

```
\int_zero_new:N \l_@@_weight_int
 2764
         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_weight_int \c_one_int
 2765
         \@@_keys_p_column:n { #1 }
 2766
The unknown keys are put in \l_tmpa_tl
         \keys_set:no { nicematrix / X-column } \l_tmpa_tl
 2767
         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_weight_int < \c_zero_int
 2768
           {
 2769
             \@@_error_or_warning:n { negative~weight }
 2770
             \int_set:Nn \l_@@_weight_int { - \l_@@_weight_int }
 2771
 2772
 2773
         \int_gadd: Nn \g_@@_total_X_weight_int \l_@@_weight_int
```

We test whether we know the width of the X-columns by reading the aux file (after the first compilation, the width of the X-columns is computed and written in the aux file).

```
\bool_if:NTF \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
2774
2775
          {
            \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn
2776
               { \l_@@_weight_int \l_@@_X_columns_dim }
2777
               { minipage }
2778
               { \@@_no_update_width: }
2780
          }
2781
            \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2782
               {
2783
                 >
2784
                      \@@_cell_begin:
2785
                      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_X_bool
2786
```

You encounter a problem on 2023-03-04: for an environment with X columns, during the first compilations (which are not the definitive one), sometimes, some cells are declared empty even if they should not. That's a problem because user's instructions may use these nodes. That's why we have added the following \NotEmpty.

```
2787 \NotEmpty
```

The following code will nullify the box of the cell.

We put a {minipage} to give to the user the ability to put a command such as \centering in the \RowStyle.

```
2790
                      \begin { minipage } { 5 cm } \arraybackslash
                   }
2791
                 С
                 <
                      \end { minipage }
                      \@@_cell_end:
2795
2796
2797
             \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2798
             \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2799
2800
     }
2801
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_no_update_width:
2803
        \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
2804
          { \cs_set_eq:NN \00_update_max_cell_width: \prg_do_nothing: }
2805
2806
```

For the letter set by the user with vlines-in-sub-matrix (vlism).

The token \@@_stop: is a marker that we have inserted to mark the end of the preamble (as provided by the final user) that we have inserted in the TeX flow.

```
2815 \cs_set_eq:cN { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \@@_stop: } \use_none:n
```

The following lines try to catch some errors (when the final user has forgotten the preamble of its environment).

```
2816 \cs_new_protected:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
2817 { \@@_fatal:n { Preamble~forgotten } }
2818 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
2819 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \toprule } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
2820 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \Block } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
2821 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \CodeBefore } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
2822 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \RowStyle } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
2823 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
```

12 The redefinition of \multicolumn

The following command must not be protected since it begins with \multispan (a TeX primitive).

```
2824 \cs_new:Npn \@@_multicolumn:nnn #1 #2 #3
2825 {
```

The following lines are from the definition of \multicolumn in array (and *not* in standard LaTeX). The first line aims to raise an error if the user has put more that one column specifier in the preamble of \multicolumn.

```
\multispan { #1 }

\text{2827} \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_update_max_cell_width: \prg_do_nothing:

\text{2828} \begingroup

\text{2829} \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool

\text{2830} \{ \text{tbl_update_multicolumn_cell_data:n \{ #1 \} \}

\text{2831} \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@addamp

\text{2832} \{ \legacy_if:nTF \{ \text{@firstamp} \} \{ \left\regarmanneq \text{Qpreamerr 5 \} \}
\end{align*}
\]
```

Now, we patch the (small) preamble as we have done with the main preamble of the array.

```
\tl_gclear:N \g_@@_preamble_tl

2834 \@@_make_m_preamble:n #2 \q_stop
```

The following lines are an adaptation of the definition of \multicolumn in array.

Now, we do a treatment specific to nicematrix which has no equivalent in the original definition of \multicolumn.

```
\int_compare:nNnT { #1 } > \c_one_int
2840
          {
2841
             \seq_gput_left:Ne \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
2842
               { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2843
             \seq_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq { #1 }
             \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
               {
                   \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
                     { \left\{ \ \right. \ \left. \ \left. \ \right. \right\} } 
                     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
2850
2851
                 { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2852
2853
                   \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
2854
                     { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
2855
                      { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
```

We want \cellcolor to be available in \multicolumn because \cellcolor of colortbl is available in \multicolumn.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \cellcolor { O { } m }
2862
2863
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
2864
2865
                 \@@_rectanglecolor [ ##1 ]
2866
                   { \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
2867
                   { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
2868
                   { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + #1 } }
2869
2870
             \ignorespaces
          }
```

The following lines were in the original definition of \multicolumn.

```
2873 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@sharp { #3 }
2874 \@arstrut
2875 \@preamble
2876 \null

We add some lines.
2877 \int_gadd:Nn \c@jCol { #1 - 1 }
```

The following commands will patch the (small) preamble of the \multicolumn. All those commands have a m in their name to recall that they deal with the redefinition of \multicolumn.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble:n #1
2883
     {
2884
        \str_case:nnF { #1 }
2885
         {
            c { \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2886
           1 { \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2887
           r { \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2888
            > { \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2889
            ! { \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2890
            0 { \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
            | { \@@_make_m_preamble_iii:n #1 }
            p { \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn t #1 }
           m { \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn c #1 }
            b { \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn b #1 }
            w { \@@_make_m_preamble_v:nnnn { } #1 }
            W { \@@_make_m_preamble_v:nnnn { \@@_special_W: } #1 }
2897
            \q_stop { }
2898
2899
2900
            \cs_if_exist:cTF { NC @ find @ #1 }
2901
2902
                \tl_set_eq:Nc \l_tmpa_tl { NC @ rewrite @ #1 }
                \exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_make_m_preamble:n \l_tmpa_tl
              }
              {
2906
```

```
\str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { S }
 2907
                    { \@@_fatal:n { unknown~column~type~S } }
 2908
                    { \@@_fatal:nn { unknown~column~type } { #1 } }
 2910
           }
 2911
       }
 2912
For c, 1 and r
 2913 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1
 2914
 2915
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
 2916
 2917
             > { \@@_cell_begin: \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { #1 } }
             #1
             < \@@_cell_end:
           }
We test for the presence of a \lt.
         \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
       }
 2922
For >, ! and @
 2923 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 #2
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { #1 { #2 } }
         \@@_make_m_preamble:n
 2926
       }
 2927
For |
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_iii:n #1
 2929
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_00_preamble_tl { #1 }
 2930
         \@@_make_m_preamble:n
 2931
       }
 2932
For p, m and b
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn #1 #2 #3
 2934
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
 2935
           {
 2936
             > {
 2937
                  \@@_cell_begin:
 2938
                  \begin { minipage } [ #1 ] { \dim_eval:n { #3 } }
 2939
                  \mode_leave_vertical:
                  \arraybackslash
                  \vrule height \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox depth 0 pt width 0 pt
               }
 2943
             С
 2944
             < {
 2945
                  \vrule height 0 pt depth \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox width 0 pt
 2946
                  \end { minipage }
 2947
                  \@@_cell_end:
 2948
 2949
           }
We test for the presence of a <.
         \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
 2951
       }
 2952
For w and W
 2953 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_v:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 2954
         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
 2955
 2956
           {
```

```
> {
     2957
                                                                  \dim_{et:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #4 }
     2958
                                                                  \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
                                                                 \@@_cell_begin:
                                                                 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { #3 }
                                                         }
                                                 С
                                                 < {
                                                                  \00_{cell_end}:
                                                                  \hbox_set_end:
                                                                 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
                                                                 \@@_adjust_size_box:
                                                                  \makebox [ #4 ] [ #3 ] { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
     2971
     2972
We test for the presence of a <.
                                  \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
                         }
     2974
After a specifier of column, we have to test whether there is one or several \{\ldots\}.
                   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n #1
     2976
                                  \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { < }
     2977
                                          \@@_make_m_preamble_ix:n
     2978
     2979
                                          { \coloredge 0 \coloredge 1 \coloredge 1 \coloredge 2 \
                         }
     2980
                  \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_make_m_preamble_ix:n #1
     2981
     2982
                                   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_00_preamble_tl { < { #1 } }</pre>
     2983
                                  \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
     2984
                         }
     2985
```

The command \@@_put_box_in_flow: puts the box \l_tmpa_box (which contains the array) in the flow. It is used for the environments with delimiters. First, we have to modify the height and the depth to take back into account the potential exterior rows (the total height of the first row has been computed in \l_tmpa_dim and the total height of the potential last row in \l_tmpb_dim).

The command \@@_put_box_in_flow_i: is used when the value of \l_@@_baseline_tl is different of c (the initial value).

Now, \g_{tmpa_dim} contains the y-value of the center of the array (the delimiters are centered in relation with this value).

```
3002 \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { line- }
3003 {
```

```
\int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
 3004
 3005
                    \str_range:Nnn
                      \l_@@_baseline_tl
                      { \tl_count:o \l_@@_baseline_tl }
 3010
               \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
 3011
             }
 3012
             {
 3013
                \str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { t }
 3014
                  { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c_one_int }
 3015
                    \str_if_eq:onTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { b }
                      { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c@iRow }
                      { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_@@_baseline_tl }
 3019
                 }
 3020
                \bool_lazy_or:nnT
 3021
                  { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int < \l_@@_first_row_int }
 3022
                   \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int > \g_@@_row_total_int }
 3023
 3024
                    \@@_error:n { bad~value~for~baseline }
 3025
                    \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c_one_int
 3026
                 }
               \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - base }
We take into account the position of the mathematical axis.
                \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { \fontdimen22 \textfont2 }
           \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
Now, \g_{tmpa\_dim} contains the value of the y translation we have to to.
 3032
         \endpgfpicture
         \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box }
 3033
         \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
       }
```

The following command is *always* used by {NiceArrayWithDelims} (even if, in fact, there is no tabular notes: in fact, it's not possible to know whether there is tabular notes or not before the composition of the blocks).

```
3036 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
```

With an environment {Matrix}, you want to remove the exterior \arraycolsep but we don't know the number of columns (since there is no preamble) and that's why we can't put @{} at the end of the preamble. That's why we remove a \arraycolsep now.

We need a {minipage} because we will insert a LaTeX list for the tabular notes (that means that a \vtop{\hsize=...} is not enough).

If there is one or several commands \tabularnote in the caption, we will write in the aux file the number of such tabular notes... but only the tabular notes for which the command \tabularnote has been used without its optional argument (between square brackets).

The \hbox avoids that the pgfpicture inside \@@_draw_blocks adds a extra vertical space before the notes.

We have to draw the blocks right now because there may be tabular notes in some blocks (which are not mono-column: the blocks which are mono-column have been composed in boxes yet)... and we have to create (potentially) the extra nodes before creating the blocks since there are medium nodes to create for the blocks.

We don't do the following test with \c@tabularnote because the value of that counter is not reliable when the command \ttabbox of floatrow is used (because \ttabbox de-activate \stepcounter because if compiles several twice its tabular).

```
\bool_lazy_any:nT
3071
          {
3072
            { ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \g_@@_notes_seq }
3073
            { ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq }
3074
            { ! \tl_if_empty_p:o \g_@@_tabularnote_tl }
3075
          \@@_insert_tabularnotes:
        \cs_set_eq:NN \tabularnote \@@_tabularnote_error:n
        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_caption_above_bool \@@_insert_caption:
        \end { minipage }
3080
     }
3081
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_insert_caption:
3082
3083
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_caption_tl
3084
3085
            \cs_if_exist:NTF \@captype
3086
              { \@@_insert_caption_i: }
3087
              { \@@_error:n { caption~outside~float } }
          }
     }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_insert_caption_i:
     {
3092
        \group_begin:
3093
```

The flag \l_@@_in_caption_bool affects only the behavior of the command \tabularnote when used in the caption.

```
3094 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_caption_bool
```

The package floatrow does a redefinition of \@makecaption which will extract the caption from the tabular. However, the old version of \@makecaption has been stored by floatrow in \FR@makecaption. That's why we restore the old version.

In some circonstancies (in particular when the package caption is loaded), the caption is composed several times. That's why, when the same tabular note is encountered (in the caption!), we consider that you are in the second compilation and you can give to \g_@@_notes_caption_int its final value, which is the number of tabular notes in the caption. But sometimes, the caption is composed only once. In that case, we fix the value of \g_@@_caption_finished_bool now.

```
\bool_if:NF \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
           {
 3102
              \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
 3103
              \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_notes_caption_int \c@tabularnote
 3104
 3105
              \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote
 3106
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_label_tl { \label { \l_@@_label_tl } }
 3107
          \group_end:
 3108
 3109
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tabularnote_error:n #1
 3111
         \@@_error_or_warning:n { tabularnote~below~the~tabular }
 3112
         \@@_gredirect_none:n { tabularnote~below~the~tabular }
 3113
 3114
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_insert_tabularnotes:
 3115
 3116
 3117
         \seq_gconcat:NNN \g_@@_notes_seq \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq \g_@@_notes_seq
         \int_set:Nn \c@tabularnote { \seq_count:N \g_@@_notes_seq }
 3118
         \skip_vertical:N 0.65ex
 3119
The TeX group is for potential specifications in the \l_@@_notes_code_before_tl.
         \group_begin:
         \label{local_second} $1_00_notes_code_before_tl
         \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
 3122
 3123
              \g_@@_tabularnote_tl \par
 3124
              \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
 3125
 3126
```

We compose the tabular notes with a list of enumitem. The \strut and the \unskip are designed to give the ability to put a \bottomrule at the end of the notes with a good vertical space.

```
\int_compare:nNnT \c@tabularnote > \c_zero_int
3127
3128
             \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_notes_para_bool
3129
3130
                 \begin { tabularnotes* }
3131
                   \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_notes_seq
3132
                     { \@@_one_tabularnote:nn ##1 }
3133
                   \strut
3134
                 \end { tabularnotes* }
3135
```

The following \par is mandatory for the event that the user has put \footnotesize (for example) in the notes/code-before.

```
3136 \par
```

```
}
3137
               {
3138
                  \tabularnotes
                    \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_notes_seq
                      { \@@_one_tabularnote:nn ##1 }
                    \strut
                  \endtabularnotes
3143
3144
          }
3145
        \unskip
3146
        \group_end:
3147
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool
3148
             \IfPackageLoadedTF { booktabs }
3150
               {
3151
```

The two dimensions \aboverulesep et \heavyrulewidth are parameters defined by booktabs.

```
3152 \skip_vertical:N \aboverulesep
```

\CT@arc@ is the specification of color defined by colortbl but you use it even if colortbl is not loaded.

```
{ \CT@arc@ \hrule height \heavyrulewidth }
3153
              }
3154
              { \@@_error_or_warning:n { bottomrule~without~booktabs } }
3155
          }
3156
        \l_@@_notes_code_after_tl
        \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_notes_seq
3158
        \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq
3159
        \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote
3160
3161
```

The following command will format (after the main tabular) one tabularnote (with the command \item). #1 is the label (when the command \tabularnote has been used with an optional argument between square brackets) and #2 is the text of the note. The second argument is provided by curryfication.

The case of baseline equal to b. Remember that, when the key b is used, the {array} (of array) is constructed with the option t (and not b). Now, we do the translation to take into account the option b.

```
\cs_new_protected: Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_b:
 3168
      {
 3169
         \pgfpicture
 3170
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
 3171
          \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
 3172
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
 3173
          \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
 3174
        \endpgfpicture
 3175
        3176
        \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_row_int
 3177
 3178
             \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
 3179
            \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
 3180
         \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \hbox { \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c: } }
 3182
      }
Now, the general case.
```

3184 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes:

3185 **{**

We convert a value of t to a value of 1.

```
\str_if_eq:eeT \l_@0_baseline_tl { t }
(cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@0_baseline_tl { 1 } }
```

Now, we convert the value of \l_@0_baseline_tl (which should represent an integer) to an integer stored in \l_tmpa_int.

```
\pgfpicture
3188
       \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
3189
       \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
3190
       \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { line- }
3191
3192
           \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
3193
             {
                \str_range:Nnn
                 \l_@@_baseline_tl
3197
                 { \tl_count:o \l_@@_baseline_tl }
3198
3199
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
3200
           \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_@@_baseline_tl
           \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3204
             { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int > \g_@@_row_total_int }
                \@@_error:n { bad~value~for~baseline }
               \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int 1
3209
3210
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - base }
3211
         }
3212
       \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
3213
       \endpgfpicture
3214
       \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \arrayrulewidth
3215
3216
       \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_row_int
3217
           \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
3218
           \dim_gadd:\Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
3219
3220
       \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \hbox { \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c: } }
3222
```

The command <code>\@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:</code> is used when the option <code>delimiters/max-width</code> is used because, in this case, we have to adjust the widths of the delimiters. The arguments <code>#1</code> and <code>#2</code> are the delimiters specified by the user.

```
3223 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn #1 #2
3224 {
```

We will compute the real width of both delimiters used.

```
\dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
3225
        \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
3226
        \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
3227
          {
3228
             \m@th % added 2024/11/21
3229
             \c_math_toggle_token
3230
             \left #1
3231
             \vcenter
3233
3234
                  \vbox_to_ht:nn
                   { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
3235
                    { }
3236
3237
             \right .
3238
```

```
\c_math_toggle_token
 3239
           }
 3240
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
           { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nulldelimiterspace }
         \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
 3244
             \m@th % added 2024/11/21
 3245
             \c_math_toggle_token
 3246
             \left .
 3247
             \vbox_to_ht:nn
 3248
               { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
 3249
               { }
 3250
             \right #2
             \c_math_toggle_token
 3253
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
 3254
           { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nulldelimiterspace }
Now, we can put the box in the TeX flow with the horizontal adjustments on both sides.
         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
 3256
         \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
 3257
         \@@_put_box_in_flow:
 3258
         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
```

The construction of the array in the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims} is, in fact, done by the environment {@@-light-syntax} or by the environment {@@-normal-syntax} (whether the option light-syntax is in force or not). When the key light-syntax is not used, the construction is a standard environment (and, thus, it's possible to use verbatim in the array).

```
3262 \NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-normal-syntax } { }
```

\skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_right_delim_dim

First, we test whether the environment is empty. If it is empty, we raise a fatal error (it's only a security). In order to detect whether it is empty, we test whether the next token is \end and, if it's the case, we test if this is the end of the environment (if it is not, an standard error will be raised by LaTeX for incorrect nested environments).

```
3263
         \peek_remove_spaces:n
3264
3265
             \peek_meaning:NTF \end
3266
                \@@_analyze_end:Nn
3267
3268
                  \@@_transform_preamble:
3269
```

3250

3260

3261

}

Here is the call to \array (we have a dedicated macro \@@ array:n because of compatibility with the classes revtex4-1 and revtex4-2).

```
\00_array:0 \g_00_array_preamble_tl
3271
           }
3272
      }
3273
3274
      {
         \@@_create_col_nodes:
3275
         \endarray
3276
3277
      }
```

When the key light-syntax is in force, we use an environment which takes its whole body as an argument (with the specifier b).

```
NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-light-syntax } { b }
    {
3279
```

First, we test whether the environment is empty. It's only a security. Of course, this test is more easy than the similar test for the "normal syntax" because we have the whole body of the environment in #1.

Now, you extract the \CodeAfter of the body of the environment. Maybe, there is no command \CodeAfter in the body. That's why you put a marker \CodeAfter after #1. If there is yet a \CodeAfter in #1, this second (or third...) \CodeAfter will be catched in the value of \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl. That doesn't matter because \CodeAfter will be set to no-op before the execution of \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl.

```
3286 \@@_light_syntax_i:w #1 \CodeAfter \q_stop
```

The command \array is hidden somewhere in \@@_light_syntax_i:w.

```
3287 }
```

Now, the second part of the environment. We must leave these lines in the second part (and not put them in the first part even though we caught the whole body of the environment with an argument of type b) in order to have the columns S of siunitx working fine.

```
3288 {
3289     \@@_create_col_nodes:
3290     \endarray
3291 }
3292 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_light_syntax_i:w #1\CodeAfter #2\q_stop
3293     {
3294     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_nicematrix_code_after_t1 { #2 }
```

The body of the array, which is stored in the argument #1, is now splitted into items (and not tokens).

```
3295 \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_rows_seq
```

We rescan the character of end of line in order to have the correct catcode.

```
\tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { } \l_@@_end_of_row_tl

3297 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool

3298 \seq_set_split:Nee

3299 \seq_set_split:Non

3300 \l_@@_rows_seq \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { #1 }
```

We delete the last row if it is empty.

```
\seq_pop_right:NN \l_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl

tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl

{ \seq_put_right:No \l_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl }
```

If the environment uses the option last-row without value (i.e. without saying the number of the rows), we have now the opportunity to compute that value. We do it, and so, if the token list \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl is not empty, we will use directly where it should be.

The new value of the body (that is to say after replacement of the separators of rows and columns by \\ and &) of the environment will be stored in \l_@@_new_body_tl in order to allow the use of commands such as \hline or \hdottedline with the key light-syntax).

```
3306 \tl_build_begin:N \l_@@_new_body_tl
3307 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_nb_cols_int

First, we treat the first row.

3308 \seq_pop_left:NN \l_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl
3309 \@@_line_with_light_syntax:o \l_tmpa_tl
```

Now, the other rows (with the same treatment, excepted that we have to insert \\ between the rows).

Now, we can construct the preamble: if the user has used the key last-col, we have the correct number of columns even though the user has used last-col without value.

```
3321 \@@_transform_preamble:
```

The call to \array is in the following command (we have a dedicated macro \@@_array: because of compatibility with the classes revtex4-1 and revtex4-2).

```
\@@_array:o \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \l_@@_new_body_tl
   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n { o }
3324
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n #1
3325
3326
        \seq_clear_new:N \1_@@_cells_seq
3327
        \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_@@_cells_seq { ~ } { #1 }
3328
        \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_cols_int
3329
3330
            \int_max:nn
3331
              \l_@@_nb_cols_int
3332
              { \seq_count:N \l_@@_cells_seq }
3333
3334
        \seq_pop_left:NN \l_@@_cells_seq \l_tmpa_tl
        \tl_build_put_right:No \l_@@_new_body_tl \l_tmpa_tl
3336
        \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cells_seq
          { \tl_build_put_right: Nn \l_@@_new_body_tl { & ##1 } }
3338
3339
```

The following command is used by the code which detects whether the environment is empty (we raise a fatal error in this case: it's only a security). When this command is used, #1 is, in fact, always \end.

```
3340 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_analyze_end:Nn #1 #2
3341 {
3342 \str_if_eq:eeT \g_@@_name_env_str { #2 }
3343 { \@@_fatal:n { empty~environment } }
```

We reput in the stream the \end{...} we have extracted and the user will have an error for incorrect nested environments.

```
3344 \end { #2 }
3345 }
```

The command \@@_create_col_nodes: will construct a special last row. That last row is a false row used to create the col nodes and to fix the width of the columns (when the array is constructed with an option which specifies the width of the columns such as columns-width).

```
\hbox_overlap_left:n
3352
3353
                 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
                   { \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 0 } }
                 \pgfpicture
3357
                 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
                 \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 0 } \pgfpointorigin
3358
                 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3359
                   { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 0 } { \@@_env: - col - 0 } }
3360
                 \endpgfpicture
3361
                 \skip_horizontal:N 2\col@sep
3362
                 \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
3363
              }
            &
          }
3366
3367
        \omit
```

The following instruction must be put after the instruction \omit.

```
\bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
```

First, we put a col node on the left of the first column (of course, we have to do that after the \omit).

```
\int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_col_int
3369
3370
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3371
3372
                \hbox
3373
                   {
                     \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
                     \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
                     \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
3377
                  }
3378
              }
3379
            \pgfpicture
3380
            \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3381
            \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
3382
              { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
3383
            \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3384
              { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 1 } { \@@_env: - col - 1 } }
            \endpgfpicture
          }
          {
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
              {
3390
                \hbox
3391
                   {
3392
                     \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
3393
                     \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
3394
                     \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
                  }
3396
              }
            \pgfpicture
3398
            \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3399
            \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
3400
              { \pgfpoint { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
3401
            \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3402
              { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 1 } { \@@_env: - col - 1 } }
3403
            \endpgfpicture
3404
          }
```

We compute in \g_tmpa_skip the common width of the columns (it's a skip and not a dimension). We use a global variable because we are in a cell of an \halign and because we have to use that variable in other cells (of the same row). The affectation of \g_tmpa_skip, like all the affectations, must be done after the \omit of the cell.

We give a default value for \g_tmpa_skip (0 pt plus 1 fill) but we will add some dimensions to it.

```
3406
                        \skip_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 0 pt~plus 1 fill }
3407
                        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
                              { \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_columns_width_dim > \c_zero_dim }
3408
                                     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
                                           \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
3411
                                           { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool }
3412
                                           { \skip_gadd: Nn \g_tmpa_skip \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim }
3413
                                           { \sl \ \s
3414
                                     \skip_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 2 \col@sep }
3415
3416
                         \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
 3417
                        \hbox
 3418
 3419
                                     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
                                           {
                                                  \hbox
                                                                \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
 3424
                                                               \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 2 }
 3425
                                                                \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
3426
3427
                                           }
3428
                                     \pgfpicture
3429
                                     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
                                     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 2 }
                                           { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
                                     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3433
                                           { \pgfnodealias { \l_@0_name_str - col - 2 } { \@0_env: - col - 2 } }
3434
3435
                                     \endpgfpicture
                              }
3436
```

We begin a loop over the columns. The integer \g_tmpa_int will be the number of the current column. This integer is used for the Tikz nodes.

The incrementation of the counter \g_tmpa_int must be done after the \omit of the cell.

```
3445
            \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3446
              {
3447
                \hbox
3448
                  {
3449
                     \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
3450
                     \pgfsys@markposition
                       { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
                     \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
                  }
```

We create the col node on the right of the current column.

```
3456 \pgfpicture
3457 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3458 \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3459 { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
3460 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
```

The two following lines have been added on 2021-12-15 to solve a bug mentionned by Joao Luis Soares by mail.

```
\int_if_zero:nT \g_@@_col_total_int
3470
              { \skip_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 0 pt~plus 1 fill } }
3471
            \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
3472
            \int_gincr:N \g_tmpa_int
3473
            \bool_lazy_any:nF
3474
              {
3475
                 \g_@@_delims_bool
                 \l_@@_tabular_bool
                 { ! \clist_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vlines_clist }
                 \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
3479
                 \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool
3480
              }
3481
              { \skip_horizontal:N -\col@sep }
3482
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3483
              {
3484
                 \hbox
3485
3486
                     \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
```

With an environment {Matrix}, you want to remove the exterior \arraycolsep but we don't know the number of columns (since there is no preamble) and that's why we can't put @{} at the end of the preamble. That's why we remove a \arraycolsep now.

```
3488
                     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
3489
                        { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
3490
                     \pgfsys@markposition
                        { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3491
                     \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
3492
                     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
3493
                        { \skip_horizontal:N \arraycolsep }
3494
                   }
3495
               }
3496
            \pgfpicture
               \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
               \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
                   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
                     {
3502
                        \verb|\pgfpoint|
3503
                          { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth - \arraycolsep }
3504
                          \c_zero_dim
3506
                     { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
                 }
               \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
                 {
3510
                   \pgfnodealias
3511
                     { \l_@@_name_str - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3512
                     { \ensuremath{\texttt{QQ}_{env}}: - col - \inf_{eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3513
3514
            \endpgfpicture
3515
```

```
\bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
3516
3517
             \hbox_overlap_right:n
                  \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
                  \skip_horizontal:N \col@sep
                  \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3523
                       \pgfsys@markposition
3524
                         { \column{0.5cm} \column{0.5cm} - col - \clumn{0.5cm} - col - \clumn{0.5cm} - col_col_total_int + 1 } }
3525
                    }
3526
                  \pgfpicture
3527
                  \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
                  \pgfcoordinate
                    { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_@@_col_total_int + 1 } }
3531
                    \pgfpointorigin
                  \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3532
                    {
3533
                       \pgfnodealias
3534
3535
                            \l_@@_name_str - col
3536
                              \int_eval:n { \g_@@_col_total_int + 1 }
3537
3538
                         {\QQ_{env: - col - int_eval:n { \Q_QQ_{col_total_int + 1 } }}
                    }
                  \endpgfpicture
               }
3542
          }
3543
      % \cr
3544
      }
3545
```

Here is the preamble for the "first column" (if the user uses the key first-col)

At the beginning of the cell, we link \CodeAfter to a command which begins with \\ (whereas the standard version of \CodeAfter begins does not).

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:

\bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool

\@@_begin_of_row:

\hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box

\@@_math_toggle:

\@@_tuning_key_small:
```

We insert \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl... but we don't insert it in the potential "first row" and in the potential "last row".

```
\int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > \c_zero_int
3557
              {
                 \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3558
                   { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_row_int < \c_zero_int }
3559
                   { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int }
3560
3561
                     \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl
3562
                     \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-first-col } { . }
3563
3564
              }
3565
          }
```

Be careful: despite this letter 1 the cells of the "first column" are composed in a R manner since they are composed in a \hbox_overlap_left:n.

```
3567 1
```

We actualise the width of the "first column" because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.

```
3577
            \hbox_overlap_left:n
              {
                \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
                  \@@_node_for_cell:
                  { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
                \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
                \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
                \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
3584
3585
            \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
3586
            \skip_horizontal:N -2\col@sep
3587
         }
3588
     }
```

Here is the preamble for the "last column" (if the user uses the key last-col).

At the beginning of the cell, we link \CodeAfter to a command which begins with \\ (whereas the standard version of \CodeAfter begins does not).

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
```

With the flag \g_@@_last_col_found_bool, we will know that the "last column" is really used.

```
\bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
int_gincr:N \c@jCol
int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol
   \box_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
   \@@_math_toggle:
   \@@_tuning_key_small:
```

We insert \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl... but we don't insert it in the potential "first row" and in the potential "last row".

```
\int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > \c_zero_int
3602
              {
3603
                 \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3604
                   { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_row_int < \c_zero_int }
3605
                   { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int }
3606
                     \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl
                      \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-last-col } { . }
              }
3611
          }
3612
        1
3613
3614
          {
3615
            \@@_math_toggle:
3616
3617
            \hbox_set_end:
3618
            \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
```

```
3619 \@@_adjust_size_box:
3620 \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
```

We actualise the width of the "last column" because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.

```
\hbox_overlap_right:n
3624
3625
                 \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
3626
                   {
3627
                     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
3628
                     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
3629
                     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
3630
                     \@@_node_for_cell:
              }
            \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
3634
3635
     }
3636
```

The environment {NiceArray} is constructed upon the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

We put. and. for the delimiters but, in fact, that doesn't matter because these arguments won't be used in {NiceArrayWithDelims} (because the flag \g_@@_delims_bool is set to false).

We create the variants of the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_def_env:nnn #1 #2 #3
3646
        \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 NiceArray } { }
3647
3648
          {
            \verb|\bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool|
3649
            \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
3650
              { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 NiceArray } }
3651
            \@@_test_if_math_mode:
3652
            \NiceArrayWithDelims #2 #3
3653
          }
3654
          { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }
     }
3657 \@@_def_env:nnn p ( )
3658 \@@_def_env:nnn b [ ]
3659 \@@_def_env:nnn B \{ \}
3660 \@@_def_env:nnn v | |
3661 \@@_def_env:nnn V \| \|
```

13 The environment {NiceMatrix} and its variants

```
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \00_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn { n o }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn #1 #2
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_preamble_bool
 3666
         \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
           { \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { @ { } } }
         \tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_tl
 3669
           {
 3670
 3671
 3672
                  \int_case:nnF \l_@@_last_col_int
                      { -2 } { \c@MaxMatrixCols }
                      { -1 } { \int_eval:n { \c@MaxMatrixCols + 1 } }
The value 0 can't occur here since we are in a matrix (which is an environment without preamble).
 3677
                    { \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int - 1 } }
 3678
               }
 3679
               { #2 }
 3680
 3681
         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { \use:c { #1 NiceArray } }
 3682
         \exp_args:No \l_tmpb_tl \l_tmpa_tl
 3683
     \clist_map_inline:nn { p , b , B , v , V }
         \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 NiceMatrix } { ! O { } }
 3687
             \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
 3689
             \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 NiceMatrix }
 3690
             \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_last_col_int
 3691
               {
 3692
                  \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
 3693
                  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
             \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrix } { ##1 }
             \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:no { #1 } \l_@@_columns_type_tl
           7
           { \use:c { end #1 NiceArray } }
 3699
       }
 3700
We define also an environment {NiceMatrix}
    \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceMatrix } { ! O { } }
 3702
         \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceMatrix }
 3703
         \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_last_col_int
 3704
           {
 3705
             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
 3706
             \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
 3707
 3708
         \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrix } { #1 }
 3709
         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
           { \clist_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vlines_clist }
 3711
           { \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
 3712
           { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool }
 3713
         \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:no { } \l_@@_columns_type_tl
 3714
 3715
       { \endNiceArray }
 3716
```

The following command will be linked to \NotEmpty in the environments of nicematrix.

```
3717 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NotEmpty:
3718 { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool }
```

14 {NiceTabular}, {NiceTabularX} and {NiceTabular*}

```
3719 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabular } { 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
3720 {
```

If the dimension \l_@@_width_dim is equal to 0 pt, that means that it has not been set by a previous use of \NiceMatrixOptions.

```
3721
        \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
          { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \linewidth }
        \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabular }
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceTabular } { #1 , #3 }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_short_caption_tl
3726
          {
            \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_caption_tl
              {
3728
                \@@_error_or_warning:n { short-caption~without~caption }
3729
                \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_caption_tl \l_@@_short_caption_tl
3730
3731
          }
3732
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_label_tl
3733
            \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_caption_tl
              { \@@_error_or_warning:n { label~without~caption } }
3736
        \NewDocumentEnvironment { TabularNote } { b }
3738
3739
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
3740
              { \@@_error_or_warning:n { TabularNote~in~CodeAfter } }
3741
              {
3742
                \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
                   { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_tabularnote_tl { \par } }
                \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_tabularnote_tl { ##1 }
          }
          { }
        \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3749
        \NiceArray { #2 }
3750
     { \endNiceArray }
3752
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3753
3754
        \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tabular_bool
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_math_toggle: \prg_do_nothing:
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_not_tabular_begin: \prg_do_nothing:
        \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_not_tabular_end: \prg_do_nothing:
3758
     }
   \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabularX } { m 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
3762
        \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabularX }
3763
        \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
3764
        \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } \log_{\text{width}} \{ \#1 \}
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceTabular } { #2 , #4 }
3765
        \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3766
        \NiceArray { #3 }
3767
     }
3768
3769
        \endNiceArray
```

```
\int_if_zero:nT \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
3771
          { \@@_error:n { NiceTabularX~without~X } }
3772
3773
   \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabular* } { m 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
3775
        \str_gset:Nn \g_00_name_env_str { NiceTabular* }
3776
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tabular_width_dim { #1 }
3777
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceTabular } { #2 , #4 }
3778
        \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3779
        \NiceArray { #3 }
3780
3781
     { \endNiceArray }
3782
```

15 After the construction of the array

The following command will be used when the key rounded-corners is in force (this is the key rounded-corners for the whole environment and *not* the key rounded-corners of a command \Block).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_deal_with_rounded_corners:
3784
     {
3785
        \bool_lazy_all:nT
3786
          {
            { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim }
3787
            \l_@@_hvlines_bool
3788
            { ! \g_@@_delims_bool }
3789
            { ! \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
3790
          {
            \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
            \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist
              { \@@_error:n { hvlines,~rounded-corners~and~corners } }
            \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
              {
3797
                 \@@_stroke_block:nnn
3798
                   {
3799
                     rounded-corners = \dim_use:N \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim ,
3800
                     draw = \l_@@_rules_color_tl
3801
                  }
                   { 1-1 }
                   { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3804
              }
3805
          }
3806
     }
3807
3808 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_after_array:
     {
3809
```

There was a \hook_gput_code:nnn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix } in the command \@@_pre_array_ii: in order to come back to the standard definition of \multicolumn (in the tabulars used by the final user in the cells of our array of nicematrix) and maybe another linked to colortbl.

```
hook_gremove_code:nn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix }
group_begin:
```

When the option last-col is used in the environments with explicit preambles (like {NiceArray}, {pNiceArray}, etc.) a special type of column is used at the end of the preamble in order to compose the cells in an overlapping position (with \hbox_overlap_right:n) but (if last-col has been used), we don't have the number of that last column. However, we have to know that number for the

color of the potential \Vdots drawn in that last column. That's why we fix the correct value of \l_@@_last_col_int in that case.

```
\bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool

int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int }
```

If we are in an environment without preamble (like {NiceMatrix} or {pNiceMatrix}) and if the option last-col has been used without value we also fix the real value of \l_@@_last_col_int.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool

{ \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int }
```

It's also time to give to \l_@@_last_row_int its real value.

```
3816
       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
3817
          { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int }
       \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
3818
3819
            \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_size_seq
3820
3821
                \int_use:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
3822
                \int_use:N \c@iRow ,
3823
                \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int ,
3824
                \int_use:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
3825
                \int_use:N \c@jCol ,
3826
                \int_use:N \g_@@_col_total_int
         }
```

We write also the potential content of \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq. It will be used to recreate the blocks with a name in the \CodeBefore and also if the command \rowcolors is used with the key respect-blocks).

```
\seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
3830
         {
3831
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
3832
                \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
                  { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_00_pos_of_blocks_seq , , , }
3836
3837
       \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
3838
3830
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
3840
3841
                \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
3842
                  { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq , , , }
3843
                \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
                  { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq , , , }
              }
         }
```

Now, you create the diagonal nodes by using the row nodes and the col nodes.

```
3848 \@@_create_diag_nodes:
```

We create the aliases using last for the nodes of the cells in the last row and the last column.

```
{ \@@_env: - last - ##1 }
              { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
         }
       \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
            \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
              {
                \pgfnodealias
3866
                  { \l_@@_name_str - ##1 - last }
3867
                  { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
            \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
              {
                \pgfnodealias
                  { \l_@@_name_str - last - ##1 }
                  { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
3874
              }
3875
3876
       \endpgfpicture
3877
```

By default, the diagonal lines will be parallelized¹¹. There are two types of diagonals lines: the \Ddots diagonals and the \Iddots diagonals. We have to count both types in order to know whether a diagonal is the first of its type in the current {NiceArray} environment.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool

int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ddots_int

int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_iddots_int

int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_iddots_int
```

The dimensions $\g_@@_delta_x_one_dim$ and $\g_@@_delta_y_one_dim$ will contain the Δ_x and Δ_y of the first \Ddots diagonal. We have to store these values in order to draw the others \Ddots diagonals parallel to the first one. Similarly $\g_@@_delta_x_two_dim$ and $\g_@@_delta_y_two_dim$ are the Δ_x and Δ_y of the first \Iddots diagonal.

```
\dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
            \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim
3883
            \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
            \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim
3886
       \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
3887
       \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
3888
       \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_i_int
3889
       \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_j_int
       \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
       \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
3892
```

If the option small is used, the values \1_@@_xdots_radius_dim and \1_@@_xdots_inter_dim (used to draw the dotted lines created by \hdottedline and \vdottedline and also for all the other dotted lines when line-style is equal to standard, which is the initial value) are changed.

The dimensions \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim and \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim correspond to the options xdots/shorten-start and xdots/shorten-end available to the user.

 $^{^{11}\}mathrm{It}$'s possible to use the option parallelize-diags to disable this parallelization.

Now, we actually draw the dotted lines (specified by \Cdots, \Vdots, etc.).

```
3902 \@@_draw_dotted_lines:
```

The following computes the "corners" (made up of empty cells) but if there is no corner to compute, it won't do anything. The corners are computed in \l_@@_corners_cells_clist which will contain all the cells which are empty (and not in a block) considered in the corners of the array.

The sequence \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq must be "adjusted" (for the case where the user have written something like \Block{1-*}).

```
3909 \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq:
3910 \@@_deal_with_rounded_corners:
3911 \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_hlines_clist \@@_draw_hlines:
3912 \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_vlines_clist \@@_draw_vlines:
```

Now, the pre-code-after and then, the \CodeAfter.

```
\IfPackageLoadedT { tikz }
3913
3914
            \tikzset
3915
              {
                 every~picture / .style =
                   {
3918
3910
                     overlay,
                     remember~picture,
3920
                     name~prefix = \00_env: -
3921
3922
              }
3923
          }
3924
        \bool_if:NT \c_@@_recent_array_bool
3925
          { \cs_set_eq:NN \ar@ialign \@@_old_ar@ialign: }
        \cs_set_eq:NN \SubMatrix \@@_SubMatrix
        \cs_set_eq:NN \UnderBrace \@@_UnderBrace
3928
        \cs_set_eq:NN \OverBrace \@@_OverBrace
3020
        \cs_set_eq:NN \ShowCellNames \@@_ShowCellNames
3930
        \cs_set_eq:NN \TikzEveryCell \@@_TikzEveryCell
3931
        \cs_set_eq:NN \line \@@_line
3932
        \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
3933
        \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
3934
```

When light-syntax is used, we insert systematically a \CodeAfter in the flow. Thus, it's possible to have two instructions \CodeAfter and the second may be in \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl. That's why we set \CodeAfter to be no-op now.

```
3935 \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \prg_do_nothing:
```

We clear the list of the names of the potential \SubMatrix that will appear in the \CodeAfter (unfortunately, that list has to be global).

```
\seq_gclear:N = 0_submatrix_names_seq
```

The following code is a security for the case the user has used babel with the option spanish: in that case, the characters > and < are activated and Tikz is not able to solve the problem (even with the Tikz library babel).

```
\int_compare:nNnT { \char_value_catcode:n { 60 } } = { 13 }

{ \@@_rescan_for_spanish:N \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl }
```

And here's the \CodeAfter. Since the \CodeAfter may begin with an "argument" between square brackets of the options, we extract and treat that potential "argument" with the command \@@_CodeAfter_keys:.

\g_@@_pre_code_before_tl is for instructions in the cells of the array such as \rowcolor and \cellcolor. These instructions will be written on the aux file to be added to the code-before in the next run.

```
\seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq { \@@_clear_rowlistcolors_seq: }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
3945
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
                \tl_gset:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
                  { \exp_not:o \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl }
3950
3951
            \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
3952
3953
        \tl_if_empty:NF \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
3954
3955
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
3956
                \tl_gset:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_code_before_tl
                    \exp_not:o \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl }
3959
3960
            \tl_gclear:N \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
3961
3962
        \str_gclear:N \g_@@_name_env_str
3963
        \@@_restore_iRow_jCol:
3964
```

The command \CT@arc@ contains the instruction of color for the rules of the array¹². This command is used by \CT@arc@ but we use it also for compatibility with colortbl. But we want also to be able to use color for the rules of the array when colortbl is *not* loaded. That's why we do the following instruction which is in the patch of the end of arrays done by colortbl.

```
3965 \cs_gset_eq:NN \CT@arc@ \@@_old_CT@arc@
3966 }
```

The following command will extract the potential options (between square brackets) at the beginning of the \CodeAfter (that is to say, when \CodeAfter is used, the options of that "command" \CodeAfter). Idem for the \CodeBefore.

```
NewDocumentCommand \@@_CodeAfter_keys: { 0 { } }
{ \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / CodeAfter } { #1 } }
```

```
3969 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq:
3970 {
```

 $^{^{12}{\}rm e.g.}\ \color[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}$

```
\
\seq_gset_map_e:NNn \g_00_pos_of_blocks_seq \g_00_pos_of_blocks_seq
\[
\( \00_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq_i:nnnnn ##1 \)
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\]
\[
\
```

The following command must *not* be protected.

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq_i:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
        { #1 }
3976
        { #2 }
3978
        {
          \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } > { 98 }
            { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
3980
            { #3 }
3981
3982
3983
          \int_compare:nNnTF { #4 } > { 98 }
3984
             { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3985
            { #4 }
3986
        { #5 }
3988
     }
3989
```

We recall that, when externalization is used, \tikzpicture and \endtikzpicture (or \pgfpicture and \endpgfpicture) must be directly "visible". That's why we have to define the adequate version of \@@_draw_dotted_lines: whether Tikz is loaded or not (in that case, only PGF is loaded).

The following command must be protected because it will appear in the construction of the command $\00\dasharrow\$

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \00_draw_dotted_lines_i:
      {
4000
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
4001
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4002
        \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
4003
        \g_00_Vdots_lines_tl
        \g_@@_Ddots_lines_tl
4005
        \g_@@_Iddots_lines_tl
4006
        \g_00\_Cdots\_lines\_tl
4007
        \g_00\_Ldots\_lines\_tl
4008
4009
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_restore_iRow_jCol:
4010
4011
        \cs_if_exist:NT \theiRow { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@iRow \l_@@_old_iRow_int }
4012
        \cs_if_exist:NT \thejCol { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@jCol \l_@@_old_jCol_int }
4013
4014
```

We define a new PGF shape for the diag nodes because we want to provide an anchor called .5 for those nodes.

```
\dim_gset_eq:NN \pgf@y \l_tmpb_dim
         }
       \anchor { 5 } { \five }
       \anchor { center } { \pgfpointorigin }
       \anchor { 1 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.2 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.2 \pgf@y }
       \anchor { 2 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.4 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.4 \pgf@y }
       \anchor { 25 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.5 \pgf@x \pgf@y = <math>0.5 \pgf@y }
       \anchor { 3 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.6 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.6 \pgf@y }
4027
       \anchor { 4 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.8 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.8 \pgf@y }
4028
       \anchor { 6 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.2 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.2 \pgf@y }
4029
       \anchor \{ 7 \} \{ \text{pgf@x} = 1.4 \text{pgf@x} \text{pgf@y} = 1.4 \text{pgf@y} \}
4030
       \anchor { 75 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.5 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.5 \pgf@y }
4031
       \anchor { 8 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.6 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.6 \pgf@y }
       \anchor { 9 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.8 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.8 \pgf@y }
4033
     }
4034
```

The following command creates the diagonal nodes (in fact, if the matrix is not a square matrix, not all the nodes are on the diagonal).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_diag_nodes:
     ₹
4036
       \pgfpicture
4037
       \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
4038
       \int_step_inline:nn { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol }
4039
4040
          \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { ##1 } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { ##1 } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
4044
          4045
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
4046
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { ##1 + 1 } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
4047
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
4048
          \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
```

Now, \l_{tmpa_dim} and \l_{tmpb_dim} become the width and the height of the node (of shape QQ_diag_node) that we will construct.

```
| \dim_set:\n \l_tmpa_dim { (\\l_@@_tmpc_dim - \\l_tmpa_dim ) / 2 } \\
| \dim_set:\n \\l_tmpb_dim { (\\l_@@_tmpd_dim - \\l_tmpb_dim ) / 2 } \\
| \pgfnode { @@_diag_node } { center } { } { \@@_env: - ##1 } { } \\
| \str_if_empty:\NF \\l_@@_name_str - ##1 } { \@@_env: - ##1 } } \\
| \dots | \dots | \\l_@@_name_str - ##1 } { \\l_@@_env: - ##1 } \\
| \dots | \dots | \\l_@@_name_str - ##1 } \\
| \dots | \dots | \\l_@@_name_str - ##1 } \\
| \dots | \dots | \\l_@@_name_str - ##1 } \\
| \dots | \dots | \\dots | \dots | \\dots |
```

Now, the last node. Of course, that is only a coordinate because there is not .5 anchor for that node.

```
\int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 }
4056
4057
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { \l_tmpa_int } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
4058
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { \l_tmpa_int } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
4059
        \pgfcoordinate
4060
          { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int } { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim }
4061
        \pgfnodealias
4062
          { \00_env: - last }
4063
          { \@@_env: - \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
4064
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
            \pgfnodealias
               { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
               { \ensuremath{\texttt{Q@\_env: - \setminus int\_use:N \setminus l\_tmpa\_int}}}
            \pgfnodealias
               { \l_@@_name_str - last }
4071
               { \@@_env: - last }
4072
          }
4073
```

```
4074 \endpgfpicture
4075 }
```

16 We draw the dotted lines

A dotted line will be said *open* in one of its extremities when it stops on the edge of the matrix and *closed* otherwise. In the following matrix, the dotted line is closed on its left extremity and open on its right.

$$\begin{pmatrix} a+b+c & a+b & a \\ a \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \\ a & a+b & a+b+c \end{pmatrix}$$

The command \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn takes four arguments:

- the first argument is the row of the cell where the command was issued;
- the second argument is the column of the cell where the command was issued;
- the third argument is the x-value of the orientation vector of the line;
- the fourth argument is the y-value of the orientation vector of the line.

This command computes:

- \l_@@_initial_i_int and \l_@@_initial_j_int which are the coordinates of one extremity of the line;
- \l_@@_final_i_int and \l_@@_final_j_int which are the coordinates of the other extremity of the line;
- \l_@@_initial_open_bool and \l_@@_final_open_bool to indicate whether the extremities are open or not.

```
4076 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
```

First, we declare the current cell as "dotted" because we forbide intersections of dotted lines.

```
\cs_set_nopar:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 } { }
```

Initialization of variables.

We will do two loops: one when determinating the initial cell and the other when determinating the final cell. The boolean \loop_stop_loop_bool will be used to control these loops. In the first loop, we search the "final" extremity of the line.

We test if we are still in the matrix. Since this is the core of the loop, we **optimize** the code by using a TeX-style of conditionals.

```
4089
            \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_final_i_int > \l_@@_row_max_int
4090
              \if_int_compare:w #3 = \c_one_int
                 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4091
                 \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_final_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
                    \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
                 \fi:
4095
              \fi:
4096
            \else:
4097
              \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_final_j_int < \l_@@_col_min_int
4098
                  \inf_{\text{int\_compare:w}} #4 = -1
4099
                     \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4100
                  \fi:
4101
              \else:
                  \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_final_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
                     \if_int_compare:w #4 = \c_one_int
                         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4105
4106
                     \fi:
                  \fi:
4107
              \fi:
4108
            \fi:
4109
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
```

If we are outside the matrix, we have found the extremity of the dotted line and it's an open extremity.

```
4111
```

We do a step backwards.

```
4116
                 \cs_if_exist:cTF
4117
4118
                     @@ _ dotted .
4119
                      \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
4120
                      \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
4121
                   }
                      \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
                      \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4126
                      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4127
                   }
4128
4129
                      \cs_if_exist:cTF
4130
                        {
4131
                          pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
4132
                          - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
4133
4134
                          - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
                        }
4135
                        { \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool }
```

If the case is empty, we declare that the cell as non-empty. Indeed, we will draw a dotted line and the cell will be on that dotted line. All the cells of a dotted line have to be marked as "dotted" because we don't want intersections between dotted lines. We recall that the research of the extremities of the lines are all done in the same TeX group (the group of the environment), even though, when the extremities are found, each line is drawn in a TeX group that we will open for the options of the line.

```
4137
```

```
\cs_set_nopar:cpn
4138
4139
                                 00
                                    _ dotted
                                 \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
                                 \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
4143
                               {
                                 }
4144
                         }
4145
                    }
4146
               }
4147
           }
4148
```

```
4149 \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
```

The following line of code is only for efficiency in the following loop.

We test if we are still in the matrix. Since this is the core of the loop, we **optimize** the code by using a TeX-style of conditionals.

```
\if_int_compare:w \l_@@_initial_i_int < \l_@@_row_min_int
 4156
                \if_int_compare:w #3 = \c_one_int
 4157
                  \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 4158
                \else:
 4159
\l_tmpa_int contains \l_@@_col_min_int - 1 (only for efficiency).
                  \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_initial_j_int = \l_tmpa_int
                    \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 4161
                  \fi:
 4162
               \fi:
 4163
             \else:
 4164
                \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_initial_j_int < \l_@@_col_min_int
 4165
                  \if_int_compare:w #4 = \c_one_int
 4166
                    \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
                  \fi:
 4168
                \else:
                  \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_initial_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
 4170
                    \injline -1
 4171
                      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 4172
                    \fi:
 4173
                  \fi:
 4174
                \fi:
 4175
             \fi:
 4176
             \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 4177
                  \int_add: Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
 4179
                  \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
 4180
                  \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
 4181
               }
 4182
               {
 4183
                  \cs_if_exist:cTF
 4184
                    {
 4185
                      @@ _ dotted _
 4186
                      \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int -
                      \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
 4188
                    }
 4189
```

```
{
4190
                     \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
                     \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
                   }
                     \cs_if_exist:cTF
4197
                       {
4198
                         pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
4199
                          - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
4200
                          - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
                       }
                         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool }
4205
                          \cs_set_nopar:cpn
                            {
4206
                              @@ _ dotted _
4207
                              \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int -
4208
                              \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
4209
4210
                            { }
4211
                       }
4212
                  }
              }
4214
          7
```

We remind the rectangle described by all the dotted lines in order to respect the corresponding virtual "block" when drawing the horizontal and vertical rules.

```
4216 \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
4217 {
4218 { \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
```

Be careful: with \Iddots, \l_@0_final_j_int is inferior to \l_@0_initial_j_int. That's why we use \int_min:nn and \int_max:nn.

```
4219 { \int_min:nn \l_@@_initial_j_int \l_@@_final_j_int }
4220 { \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int }
4221 { \int_max:nn \l_@@_initial_j_int \l_@@_final_j_int }
4222 { } % for the name of the block
4223 }
4224 }
```

If the final user uses the key xdots/shorten in \NiceMatrixOptions or at the level of an environment (such as {pNiceMatrix}, etc.), only the so called "closed extremities" will be shortened by that key. The following command will be used after the detection of the extremities of a dotted line (hence at a time when we known wheter the extremities are closed or open) but before the analyse of the keys of the individual command \Cdots, \Vdots. Hence, the keys shorten, shorten-start and shorten-end of that individual command will be applied.

```
4225 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_shorten:
4226 {
4227 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4228 { \dim_zero:N \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim }
4229 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_final_open_bool
4230 { \dim_zero:N \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim }
4231 }
```

The following commmand (when it will be written) will set the four counters \l_@@_row_min_int, \l_@@_col_min_int and \l_@@_col_max_int to the intersections of the submatrices which contains the cell of row #1 and column #2. As of now, it's only the whole array (excepted exterior rows and columns).

```
4232 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn #1 #2
4233 {
4234 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_row_min_int \c_one_int
```

```
4235 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_col_min_int \c_one_int
4236 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_row_max_int \c@iRow
4237 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_col_max_int \c@jCol
```

We do a loop over all the submatrices specified in the code-before. We have stored the position of all those submatrices in \g_@@_submatrix_seq.

#1 and #2 are the numbers of row and columns of the cell where the command of dotted line (ex.: \Vdots) has been issued. #3, #4, #5 and #6 are the specification (in i and j) of the submatrix we are analyzing.

Here is the programmation of that command with the standard syntax of L3.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
{
   \bool_if:nT
        {
        \int_compare_p:n { #3 <= #1 <= #5 }
        &&
        \int_compare_p:n { #4 <= #2 <= #6 }
      }
      {
        \int_set:Nn \l_@@_row_min_int { \int_max:nn \l_@@_row_min_int { #3 } }
        \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_min_int { \int_max:nn \l_@@_col_min_int { #4 } }
        \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_max_int { \int_min:nn \l_@@_row_max_int { #5 } }
        \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_max_int { \int_min:nn \l_@@_col_max_int { #6 } }
}
</pre>
```

However, for efficiency, we will use the following version.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
                                 \if_int_compare:w #3 > #1
4246
4247
                                 \else:
                                         \if_int_compare:w #1 > #5
4248
                                          \else:
4249
                                                   \if_int_compare:w #4 > #2
4250
                                                   \else:
4251
                                                           \if_int_compare:w #2 > #6
4252
                                                            \else:
4253
                                                                     \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_row_min_int < #3 \l_@@_row_min_int = #3 \fi:
4254
                                                                    \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_col_min_int < #4 \l_@@_col_min_int = #4 \fi:
                                                                     \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_row_max_int < #5 \l_@@_row_max_int = #5 \fi:
                                                                    \if_int_compare:w \l_@@_col_max_int < #6 \l_@@_col_max_int = #6 \fi:
                                                           \fi:
                                                  \fi:
 4259
                                         \fi:
 4260
                                 \fi:
4261
                       }
4262
              \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords:
4263
                       {
4264
                                  \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
 4265
                                  \dim_{eq:NN \leq y_initial_dim \leq y
 4266
                       }
4268 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_final_coords:
                       {
4269
```

```
\dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
         \dim_{eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y}
 4271
       }
 4273
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n #1
 4275
         \pgfpointanchor
 4276
             \@@_env:
 4277
             - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
 4278
             - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
 4279
 4280
           { #1 }
 4281
         \@@_set_initial_coords:
 4282
       }
 4283
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n #1
 4284
 4285
         \pgfpointanchor
 4286
 4287
             \@@_env:
 4288
             - \int_use:N \l_@0_final_i_int
 4289
               \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
 4290
 4291
           { #1 }
         \@@_set_final_coords:
       7
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
 4295
       {
 4296
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
 4297
         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
 4298
 4299
             \cs_if_exist:cT
                { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
                {
                  \pgfpointanchor
                    { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
 4304
                    { west }
 4305
                  \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
 4306
                    { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
 4307
                }
 4308
If, in fact, all the cells of the column are empty (no PGF/Tikz nodes in those cells).
         \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim
 4310
 4311
             \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
             \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
 4313
             \dim_add:\n\\l_@@_x_initial_dim\col@sep
 4314
           }
 4315
       }
 4316
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_x_final_dim:
 4317
 4318
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
 4319
         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
             \cs_if_exist:cT
                { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
                {
 4324
                  \pgfpointanchor
 4325
                    { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
 4326
                    { east }
 4327
                  \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x > \l_@@_x_final_dim
 4328
                     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
 4329
                }
 4330
```

```
4331 }
```

If, in fact, all the cells of the columns are empty (no PGF/Tikz nodes in those cells).

```
dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim }

dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim }

{

dim_sub:nn { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_final_j_int + 1 } }

dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x

dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \col@sep

dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \col@
```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```
4345 \group_begin:
4346 \@@_open_shorten:
4347 \int_if_zero:nTF { #1 }
4348 { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
4349 {
```

We remind that, when there is a "last row" \l_QQ_last_row_int will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that "last row" even if the option last-row has been used without value.

The command \@@_actually_draw_Ldots: has the following implicit arguments:

- \l_@@_initial_i_int
- $\label{local_continuity} 1_00_initial_j_int$
- \l_@@_initial_open_bool
- \l_@@_final_i_int
- \l_@@_final_j_int
- \l_@@_final_open_bool.

The following function is also used by \Hdotsfor.

Now the case of a \Hdotsfor (or when there is only a \Ldots) in the "last row" (that case will probably arise when the final user draws an arrow to indicate the number of columns of the matrix). In the "first row", we don't need any adjustment.

We raise the line of a quantity equal to the radius of the dots because we want the dots really "on" the line of texte. Of course, maybe we should not do that when the option line-style is used (?).

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

We remind that, when there is a "last row" \l_@@_last_row_int will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that "last row" even if the option last-row has been used without value.

The command \@@_actually_draw_Cdots: has the following implicit arguments:

```
• \l_@@_initial_i_int
```

```
• \l_@@_initial_j_int
 • \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 • \l @@ final i int
 • \l_@@_final_j_int
 • \l_@@_final_open_bool.
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Cdots:
4412
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
          { \@@_open_x_initial_dim: }
          { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { mid~east } }
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
4416
          { \@@_open_x_final_dim: }
4417
          { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { mid~west } }
4418
        \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4419
          \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4420
          \l_@@_final_open_bool
4421
4422
            \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
4423
            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
            \label{localine} $$ \end{areal:n { $\l_00_initial_i_int + 1 } }
            \label{local_dim_set_eq:NN l_QQ_y_final_dim l_QQ_y_initial_dim} $$ \dim_{\mathbb{R}^{2}} \mathbb{N}   
         }
4428
          {
4429
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4430
              { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim }
4431
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_final_open_bool
4432
              { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4433
        \@@_draw_line:
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
4437
4438
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { - \c_max_dim }
4439
        \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
4440
4441
            \cs_if_exist:cT
              { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - ##1 }
              {
                \pgfpointanchor
                  { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - ##1 }
                  { north }
                \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@y > \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4448
                  { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y }
4449
              }
4450
         }
4451
        \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_y_initial_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
4452
            \label{local_point} $$ \ensuremath{\mbox{\tt 00_qpoint:n { row - \cluse:N \l_00_initial_i_int - base }} $$
4455
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4456
              {
                \fp_to_dim:n
4457
4458
                     \pgf@y
4459
                     + ( \box_ht:N \strutbox + \extrarowheight ) * \arraystretch
4460
4461
              }
4462
         }
     }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_y_final_dim:
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \c_max_dim
       \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
4468
           \cs_if_exist:cT
4470
             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - ##1 }
4471
             {
4472
                \pgfpointanchor
4473
                 { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - ##1 }
4474
                  { south }
4475
                \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@y < \l_@@_y_final_dim
                  { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y }
         }
4479
       \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_y_final_dim = \c_max_dim
4480
         {
4481
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - base }
4482
           \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
4483
             { p_{0} = { pgf@y - ( box_dp:N \rangle } * \
4484
         }
4485
4486
```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```
\group_begin:
4493
              \@@_open_shorten:
4494
              \int_if_zero:nTF { #2 }
4495
                 { \color { nicematrix-first-col } }
4496
4497
                   \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \l_@@_last_col_int
4498
                     { \color { nicematrix-last-col } }
4499
              \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #3 }
              \@@_color:o \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
              \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
4503
            \group_end:
4504
          }
4505
     }
4506
```

The command \@@_actually_draw_Vdots: has the following implicit arguments:

```
• \l_@@_initial_i_int
```

- $\l_00_{initial_j_int}$
- \l_@@_initial_open_bool
- \l_@@_final_i_int
- \l_@@_final_j_int
- \l_@@_final_open_bool.

The following function is also used by \Vdotsfor.

```
4507 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
4508 {
```

```
First, the case of a dotted line open on both sides.
          \bool_lazy_and:nnTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool \l_@@_final_open_bool
We have to determine the x-value of the vertical rule that we will have to draw.
 4510
              \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
 4511
              \@@_open_y_final_dim:
 4512
              \int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_initial_j_int
 4513
We have a dotted line open on both sides in the "first column".
                   \00_{\text{qpoint:n}} \{ col - 1 \}
 4515
                   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
                   \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim
 4517
                   \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
 4518
                   \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_@@_shift_exterior_Vdots_dim
 4519
                }
 4520
                {
 4521
                   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
 4522
                     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_col_int > { -2 } }
 4523
                     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_initial_j_int = \g_@@_col_total_int }
 4524
We have a dotted line open on both sides in the "last column".
 4525
                       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
 4526
                       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
 4527
                       \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_right_margin_dim
 4528
                       \dim_add:\Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
                       \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_@@_shift_exterior_Vdots_dim
 4531
We have a dotted line open on both sides which is not in an exterior column.
                       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
                       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
 4534
                       \label{local_col_point} $$ \ensuremath{\texttt{QQ_qpoint:n} \{ col - \inf_{eval:n} { \local_pointial_j_int + 1 } } $$
 4535
                       \label{local_dim_set:Nn l_00_x_initial_dim { ( pgf0x + l_tmpa_dim ) / 2 }} $$ $$ \left( pgf0x + l_tmpa_dim \right) / 2 $$ $$
 4536
 4537
                }
 4538
Now, the dotted line is not open on both sides (maybe open on only one side).
The boolean \l_tmpa_bool will indicate whether the column is of type 1 or may be considered as if.
 4540
              \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
 4541
              \bool_if:NF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 4542
                {
 4543
                   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_final_open_bool
 4544
 4545
                       \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south~west }
 4546
                       \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north~west }
                       \bool_set:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
                          { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim }
 4549
 4550
                }
 4551
Now, we try to determine whether the column is of type c or may be considered as if.
 4552
              \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 4553
                {
                   \00_{pen_y_initial_dim}
 4554
                   \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north }
 4555
                   \dim_{eq}NN = 0_x initial_dim = 0_x final_dim
 4556
                }
 4557
 4558
```

\@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south }

\bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool

```
4561 \@@_open_y_final_dim:
```

Now the case where both extremities are closed. The first conditional tests whether the column is of type c or may be considered as if.

```
4562
                     \@@ set final coords from anchor:n { north }
4563
                     \dim_compare:nNnF \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim
4564
                       {
4565
                          \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4566
                              \bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool \dim_min:nn \dim_max:nn
                                \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_x_final_dim
                       }
                   }
4572
              }
4573
          }
4574
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4575
        \@@_draw_line:
4576
     }
4577
```

For the diagonal lines, the situation is a bit more complicated because, by default, we parallelize the diagonals lines. The first diagonal line is drawn and then, all the other diagonal lines are drawn parallel to the first one.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```
4578 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Ddots:nnn #1 #2 #3
4579 {
4580 \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
4581 \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
4582 {
4583 \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 1
```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

The command \@@_actually_draw_Ddots: has the following implicit arguments:

```
• \l_@@_initial_i_int
 • \l_@@_initial_j_int
 • \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 • \l_@@_final_i_int
 • \l_@@_final_j_int
   \l_@@_final_open_bool.
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Ddots:
4592
4593
       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4594
4595
         {
           \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
4596
4597
           \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
```

We have retrieved the coordinates in the usual way (they are stored in \l_@@_x_initial_dim, etc.). If the parallelization of the diagonals is set, we will have (maybe) to adjust the fourth coordinate.

```
4606 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
4607 {
4608 \int_gincr:N \g_@@_ddots_int
```

We test if the diagonal line is the first one (the counter $\g_0@_ddots_int$ is created for this usage).

```
\int_compare:n\nTF \g_@@_ddots_int = \c_one_int
```

If the diagonal line is the first one, we have no adjustment of the line to do but we store the Δ_x and the Δ_y of the line because these values will be used to draw the others diagonal lines parallels to the first one.

If the diagonal line is not the first one, we have to adjust the second extremity of the line by modifying the coordinate \l_@@_x_initial_dim.

```
4616
                     \dim_compare:nNnF \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim = \c_zero_dim
4617
                          \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
                             {
                               \label{local_substitute} \label{local_substitute} $$ l_00_y_initial_dim + $$
                               ( l_00_x_final_dim - l_00_x_initial_dim ) *
4622
                               \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
4623
4624
                       }
4625
                  }
4626
            }
4627
          \@@_draw_line:
4628
       }
4629
```

We draw the \Iddots diagonals in the same way.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```
\delta \group_begin:
\delta \Q@_open_shorten:
\delta \group_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #3 }
\delta \Q@_color:o \l_Q@_xdots_color_tl
\delta \Q@_actually_draw_Iddots:
\delta \group_end:
\delta \d
```

The command \@@_actually_draw_Iddots: has the following implicit arguments:

```
• \l_@@_initial_i_int
 • \l_@@_initial_j_int
 • \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 • \l_@@_final_i_int
 • \l_@@_final_j_int
 • \l_@@_final_open_bool.
4644 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Iddots:
4645
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4646
          {
4647
            \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
            \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
         { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south~west } }
4651
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
4652
         {
4653
            \@@_open_y_final_dim:
4654
            \@@_open_x_final_dim:
4655
4656
         { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north~east } }
4657
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
            \int_gincr:N \g_@@_iddots_int
            \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_iddots_int = \c_one_int
                \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
                  { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
                \label{lem:condition} $$\dim_g : Nn \g_00_delta_y_two_dim $$
                  { \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4668
                \dim_compare:nNnF \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim = \c_zero_dim
                    \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
                      {
                         \l_00_y_initial_dim +
                         ( l_00_x_final_dim - l_00_x_initial_dim ) *
4674
                         \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
4675
4676
                  }
4677
4678
         }
        \@@_draw_line:
4680
     }
```

17 The actual instructions for drawing the dotted lines with Tikz

The command \@@_draw_line: should be used in a {pgfpicture}. It has six implicit arguments:

• \l_@@_x_initial_dim

```
• \l_@@_y_initial_dim
 • \l_@@_x_final_dim
 • \l_@@_y_final_dim
 • \l_@@_initial_open_bool
   \l_@@_final_open_bool
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_line:
4683
       \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
       \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4685
       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
4686
         { \tl_if_eq_p:NN \l_@0_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@0_standard_tl }
4687
         \1_@@_dotted_bool
4688
         \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
4689
         \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:
4690
     }
4691
```

We have to do a special construction with \exp_args:No to be able to put in the list of options in the correct place in the Tikz instruction.

We have used the fact that, in PGF, un color name can be put directly in a list of options (that's why we have put directly \l_@@_xdots_color_tl).

The argument of \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:n is, in fact, the list of options.

The following Tikz styles are for the three labels (set by the symbols $_$, $\widehat{}$ and =) of a continous line with a non-standard style.

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
4708
        \IfPackageLoadedT { tikz }
4709
4710
             \tikzset
4711
4712
                 @@_node_above / .style = { sloped , above } ,
4713
                 @@_node_below / .style = { sloped , below } ,
4714
                 @@_node_middle / .style =
4715
                   {
4716
4717
                      inner~sep = \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim
4719
               }
4720
          }
4721
      }
4722
```

```
4723 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nnnn { n o o o }
4724 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
4725 {
```

We take into account the parameters xdots/shorten-start and xdots/shorten-end "by hand" because, when we use the key shorten > and shorten < of TikZ in the command \draw, we don't have the expected output with {decorate,decoration=brace} is used.

The dimension $\l_00_1_{dim}$ is the length ℓ of the line to draw. We use the floating point reals of the L3 programming layer to compute this length.

```
\dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_l_dim
4726
          \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_l_dim
4727
4728
               \fp_to_dim:n
4729
4731
                     sqrt
4732
                         ( \l_00_x_{final\_dim} - \l_00_x_{initial\_dim} ) ^ 2
4733
4734
                           \label{local_substitution} $$ 1_00_y_final_dim - 1_00_y_initial_dim ) ^ 2$
4735
                      )
4736
                  }
4737
            }
4738
```

It seems that, during the first compilations, the value of \l_@@_l_dim may be erroneous (equal to zero or very large). We must detect these cases because they would cause errors during the drawing of the dotted line. Maybe we should also write something in the aux file to say that one more compilation should be done.

```
4739 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim < \c_@@_max_l_dim
4740 {
4741 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim > { 1 pt }
4742 \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line_i:
4743 }
```

If the key xdots/horizontal-labels has been used.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool
4744
            \tikzset
4746
4747
               {
                 @@_node_above / .style = { auto = left } ,
                 @@_node_below / .style = { auto = right } ,
4749
                 @@_node_middle / .style = { inner~sep = \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim }
4750
4751
          }
4752
        \tl_if_empty:nF { #4 }
4753
          { \tikzset { @@_node_middle / .append~style = { fill = white } } }
        \draw
4755
          [ #1 ]
4756
               ( \l_00_x_{\rm initial\_dim} , \l_00_y_{\rm initial\_dim} )
```

Be careful: We can't put \c_math_toggle_token instead of \$ in the following lines because we are in the contents of Tikz nodes (and they will be *rescanned* if the Tikz library babel is loaded).

```
-- node [ @@_node_middle] { $ \scriptstyle #4 $ }
4758
              node [ @@_node_below ] { $ \scriptstyle #3 $ }
4759
              node [ @@_node_above ] { $ \scriptstyle #2 $ }
4760
4761
              ( \l_@@_x_final_dim , \l_@@_y_final_dim );
        \end { scope }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_draw_unstandard_dotted_line_i:
4764
4765
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
4766
4767
            \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4768
            + ( l_00_x_{final_dim} - l_00_x_{initial_dim})
4769
```

```
\dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim \l_@@_l_dim
  4770
                                                           }
  4771
                                                \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
  4772
                                                           {
                                                                        \l_@@_y_initial_dim
                                                                        + ( \lower lambda = \lower l
 4775
                                                                         * \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4776
                                                           }
4777
                                                \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim
4778
                                                            {
4779
                                                                         \l_@@_x_final_dim
 4780
                                                                         4781
                                                                         * \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim \l_@@_l_dim
                                                           }
                                                \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim
4784
                                                           {
4785
                                                                         \l_00_y_final_dim
4786
                                                                         - ( \lower lambda = \lower l
4787
                                                                                    \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4788
 4789
                                                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_tmpa_dim
 4790
                                                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_tmpb_dim
 4791
                                                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim
  4792
                                                 \dim_{e} \
                                 }
 4794
```

The command \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line: draws the line with our system of dots (which gives a dotted line with real rounded dots).

```
4795 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
4796 {
4797 \group_begin:
```

The dimension $\log 1_{\text{dim}}$ is the length ℓ of the line to draw. We use the floating point reals of the L3 programming layer to compute this length.

It seems that, during the first compilations, the value of \l_QQ_l_dim may be erroneous (equal to zero or very large). We must detect these cases because they would cause errors during the drawing of the dotted line. Maybe we should also write something in the aux file to say that one more compilation should be done.

```
\dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim < \c_@@_max_l_dim
4811
4812
            \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim > { 1 pt }
4813
              \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line_i:
          }
        \group_end:
4816
        \bool_lazy_all:nF
4817
          {
4818
            { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_up_tl }
4819
            { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_down_tl }
4820
4821
            { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl }
```

```
\l_@@_labels_standard_dotted_line:
    \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_max_l_dim { 50 cm }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line_i:
 4826
 4827
The number of dots will be \1 tmpa int + 1.
         \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
             \dim_ratio:nn
                 \l_00_l_dim
                  - \1_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim
                  - \1_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim
 4835
               \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim
 4836
           }
 4837
```

The dimensions \l_tmpa_dim and \l_tmpb_dim are the coordinates of the vector between two dots in the dotted line.

```
\dim_set:\n\\l_tmpa_dim
\{
\dim_set:\n\\l_tmpa_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim \) *
\dim_ratio:\n\\l_@@_xdots_inter_dim \l_@@_l_dim
\}
\dim_set:\n\\l_tmpb_dim
\{
\( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim \) *
\dim_ratio:\n\\l_@@_xdots_inter_dim \l_@@_l_dim
\}
```

In the loop over the dots, the dimensions $\loop (x_{initial_dim} \ and \ \ \ \)$ initial_dim will be used for the coordinates of the dots. But, before the loop, we must move until the first dot.

```
\dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4848
4849
            (\l_00_x_{\rm final_dim} - \l_00_x_{\rm initial_dim}) *
4850
            \dim_ratio:nn
4851
                \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim * \l_tmpa_int
                + \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim
              { 2 \1_00_1_dim }
4856
         }
4857
       \dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4858
4859
            ( l_00_y_final_dim - l_00_y_initial_dim ) *
4860
            \dim_ratio:nn
4861
              {
4862
                \l_00_1_dim - l_00_xdots_inter_dim * l_tmpa_int
                + \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim
              { 2 \1_@@_1_dim }
4867
       \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4868
       \int_step_inline:nnn \c_zero_int \l_tmpa_int
4869
         {
4870
            \pgfpathcircle
4871
              { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4872
              { \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim }
            \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_tmpa_dim
            \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_tmpb_dim
         }
```

```
\pgfusepathqfill
4877
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_labels_standard_dotted_line:
4880
        \pgfscope
4881
        \pgftransformshift
4882
4883
             \pgfpointlineattime { 0.5 }
4884
               { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
               { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim }
        \fp_set:Nn \l_tmpa_fp
4888
          {
4889
            atand
4890
4891
                \l_00_y_final_dim - \l_00_y_initial_dim ,
4892
                \l_00_x_{\rm final\_dim} - \l_00_x_{\rm initial\_dim}
4893
4894
          }
4895
        \pgftransformrotate { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp }
        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool { \fp_zero:N \l_tmpa_fp }
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
          {
            \begin { pgfscope }
4900
            \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim }
             \pgfnode
4902
               { rectangle }
4903
               { center }
4904
4905
                 \rotatebox { \fp_eval:n { - \l_tmpa_fp } }
                      \c_math_toggle_token
                     \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
                      \c_math_toggle_token
4910
4911
              }
4912
               { }
4913
4914
                 \pgfsetfillcolor { white }
4915
                 \pgfusepath { fill }
4916
4917
             \end { pgfscope }
          }
4919
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
4921
          {
             \pgfnode
4922
               { rectangle }
4923
               { south }
4924
               {
4925
                 \rotatebox { \fp_eval:n { - \l_tmpa_fp } }
4926
4927
                      \c_math_toggle_token
                      \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
                      \c_math_toggle_token
4931
               }
4932
               { }
4933
               { \pgfusepath { } }
4934
4935
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
4936
          {
4937
4938
             \pgfnode
```

```
{ rectangle }
4939
               { north }
               {
                  \rotatebox { \fp_eval:n { - \l_tmpa_fp } }
                       \c_math_toggle_token
                       \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
4945
                       \c_{math\_toggle\_token}
4946
4947
               }
4948
               { }
4949
                 \pgfusepath { } }
4950
           }
4951
        \endpgfscope
4952
      }
4953
```

18 User commands available in the new environments

The commands \@@_Ldots, \@@_Cdots, \@@_Ddots and \@@_Iddots will be linked to \Ldots, \Cdots, \Ddots and \Iddots in the environments {NiceArray} (the other environments of nicematrix rely upon {NiceArray}).

The syntax of these commands uses the character _ as embellishment and thats' why we have to insert a character _ in the *arg spec* of these commands. However, we don't know the future catcode of _ in the main document (maybe the user will use underscore, and, in that case, the catcode is 13 because underscore activates _). That's why these commands will be defined in a \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . } and the *arg spec* will be rescanned.

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
4954
4955
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \1_@@_argspec_tl { m E { _ ^ : } { { } { } } } }
4956
        \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
4957
4958
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Ldots
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Ldots_i } }
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Ldots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
4961
            \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
4962
              { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Ldots }
4963
              {
4964
                \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = \l_@@_last_col_int
4965
                  { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Ldots }
4966
                  {
4967
                    \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Ldots }
                       { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 }
                  }
              }
            \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
4972
              { \phantom { \ensuremath { \00_old_ldots } } }
4973
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
4974
         }
4975
4976
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Cdots
4977
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Cdots_i } }
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Cdots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
4978
          {
4979
            \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
4980
              { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Cdots }
4981
              {
4982
                \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = \l_@@_last_col_int
```

```
{ \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Cdots }
                     \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Cdots }
                       \{ #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 \}
                  }
              }
            \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
              { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_cdots } } }
4991
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
4992
4993
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdots
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Vdots_i } }
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Vdots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
4996
4997
            \int_if_zero:nTF \c@iRow
4998
              { \@@_error:nn { in~first~row } \Vdots }
4999
              {
5000
                \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
5001
                  { \@@_error:nn { in~last~row } \Vdots }
5002
                     \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Vdots }
                       \{ #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 \}
                  }
              }
            \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
              { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_vdots } } }
5009
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5010
         }
5011
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Ddots
5012
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Ddots_i } }
5013
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Ddots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5014
5015
            \int_case:nnF \c@iRow
5016
              {
5017
                                    { \@@_error:nn { in~first~row } \Ddots }
5018
                \l_@@_last_row_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~row } \Ddots }
5019
              }
5020
              {
5021
5022
                \int_case:nnF \c@jCol
                  {
                                         { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Ddots }
                     \l_@@_last_col_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Ddots }
                  }
                  {
5027
                     \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / Ddots } { #1 }
                    \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \l_@@_draw_first_bool { Ddots }
5029
                       \{ #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 \}
5030
5031
5032
              }
5033
            \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
              { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_ddots } } }
5036
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
         }
5037
        \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Iddots
5038
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Iddots_i } }
5039
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Iddots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5040
5041
          {
```

```
\int_case:nnF \c@iRow
              {
                0
                                    { \@@_error:nn { in~first~row } \Iddots }
                \l_@@_last_row_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~row } \Iddots }
              }
              {
                \int_case:nnF \c@jCol
                  {
5049
                                        { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Iddots }
5050
                    \l_@@_last_col_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Iddots }
5051
                  }
5052
                    \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / Ddots } { #1 }
                    \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \l_@@_draw_first_bool { Iddots }
                      \{ #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 \}
5057
              }
5058
            \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
5059
              { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_iddots } } }
5060
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5061
5062
```

End of the \AddToHook.

Despite its name, the following set of keys will be used for \Ddots but also for \Iddots.

The command \@@_Hspace: will be linked to \hspace in {NiceArray}.

```
5070 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hspace:
5071 {
5072 \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5073 \hspace
5074 }
```

In the environments of nicematrix, the command \multicolumn is redefined. We will patch the environment {tabular} to go back to the previous value of \multicolumn.

```
5075 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_multicolumn \multicolumn
```

The command \@@_Hdotsfor will be linked to \Hdotsfor in {NiceArrayWithDelims}. Tikz nodes are created also in the implicit cells of the \Hdotsfor (maybe we should modify that point).

This command must *not* be protected since it begins with \multicolumn.

```
\cs_new:Npn \00_Hdotsfor:
      {
5077
        \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
5078
          { \int_if_zero_p:n \c@jCol }
5079
          { \int_if_zero_p:n \l_@@_first_col_int }
5081
          {
            \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
5082
5083
               {
                 \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
5084
                 \@@_Hdotsfor_i
5085
5086
               { \@@_fatal:n { Hdotsfor~in~col~0 } }
5087
          }
5088
5089
          {
```

```
5090 \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
5091 \@@_Hdotsfor_i
5092 }
5093 }
```

The command \@@_Hdotsfor_i is defined with \NewDocumentCommand because it has an optional argument. Note that such a command defined by \NewDocumentCommand is protected and that's why we have put the \multicolumn before (in the definition of \@@_Hdotsfor:).

We don't put! before the last optionnal argument for homogeneity with \Cdots, etc. which have only one optional argument.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor_i
      5098
                                                  { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Hdotsfor_ii } }
      5099
                                         \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Hdotsfor_ii \l_@@_argspec_tl
      5100
      5101
                                                            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
      5102
      5103
                                                                              \@@_Hdotsfor:nnnn
                                                                                       { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
                                                                                       { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
                                                                                       { #2 }
       5107
      5108
                                                                                                #1 , #3 ,
      5109
                                                                                                down = \exp_not:n { #4 } ,
      5110
                                                                                                up = \exp_not:n \{ \#5 \} ,
      5111
                                                                                                middle = \exp_not:n { #6 }
      5112
      5113
                                                                     }
      5114
                                                            \prg_replicate:nn { #2 - 1 }
                                                                     {
      5116
      5117
                                                                               \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
      5118
                                                                               \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
      5119
      5120
                                                 }
      5121
                               }
      5122
                     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
      5124
                                          \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
      5125
                                         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
      5126
For the row, it's easy.
                                         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
      5127
                                         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_final_i_int \l_@@_initial_i_int
      5128
For the column, it's a bit more complicated.
                                         \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } = \c_one_int
      5129
      5130
                                                  {
                                                            \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_initial_j_int \c_one_int
      5131
                                                            \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
      5132
                                                 }
      5134
                                                  {
      5135
                                                            \cs_if_exist:cTF
                                                                    {
      5136
                                                                             pgf 0 sh 0 ns 0 \00_env:
      5137
                                                                               - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
      5138
                                                                                      \int_eval:n { #2 - 1 }
      5139
                                                                     }
      5140
                                                                     { \left\{ \right. }  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right.  \left\{ \right. \right\}  \left\{ \right. 
      5141
      5142
```

```
\int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 }
5143
                 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
5144
          }
        \int \int compare:nNnTF { #2 + #3 -1 } = c@jCol
5148
          {
            \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 - 1 }
5149
            \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
5150
5151
          {
5152
            \cs_if_exist:cTF
5153
              {
5154
                pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
                 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
                 - \int_eval:n { #2 + #3 }
              }
5158
              { \left\{ int_set: Nn \l_@0_final_j_int { #2 + #3 } \right\} }
5159
              {
5160
                 \int \int \int d^2 t dt = 1 
5161
                 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
5162
5163
          }
5164
        \group_begin:
        \@@_open_shorten:
5166
        \int_if_zero:nTF { #1 }
5167
          { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
5168
          {
5169
            \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \g_@@_row_total_int
5170
              { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
5171
5172
5173
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #4 }
5174
5175
        \@@_color:o \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
5176
        \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
5177
        \group_end:
```

We declare all the cells concerned by the \Hdotsfor as "dotted" (for the dotted lines created by \Cdots, \Ldots, etc., this job is done by \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn). This declaration is done by defining a special control sequence (to nil).

```
\int_step_inline:nnn { #2 } { #2 + #3 - 1 }
5178
5179
          { \cs_set_nopar:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - ##1 } { } }
5180
   \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5181
5182
       \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl { m m O { } E { _ ^ : } { { } } } }
5183
       \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
5184
       \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdotsfor:
5185
          { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Vdotsfor_i } }
5186
       \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Vdotsfor_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5187
5188
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5189
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
5190
              {
                \@@_Vdotsfor:nnnn
                  { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
5193
                  { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
                  { #2 }
                    #1 , #3 ,
                    down = \exp_not:n { #4 } ,
5198
                    up = \exp_not:n { #5 } ,
5199
```

```
middle = \exp_not:n { #6 }
 5200
 5201
 5202
                }
           }
 5203
       }
 5204
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdotsfor:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 5205
 5206
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 5207
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
 5208
For the column, it's easy.
         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 }
 5209
         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@0_final_j_int \l_@0_initial_j_int
 5210
For the row, it's a bit more complicated.
         \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = \c_one_int
 5211
 5212
              \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_initial_i_int \c_one_int
 5213
              \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 5214
           }
 5215
           {
 5216
              \cs_if_exist:cTF
 5217
                ₹
 5218
                  pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
 5219
                   - \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 }
 5220
                  - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
 5221
                }
 5222
                { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 - 1 } }
                  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
 5225
                  \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
 5226
 5227
           }
 5228
         5229
 5230
              \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 - 1 }
 5231
              \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
 5232
           }
 5233
 5234
              \cs_if_exist:cTF
 5235
                {
 5236
 5237
                  pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
                  - \int_eval:n { #1 + #3 }
 5238
                  - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
 5230
                }
 5240
                { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 } }
 5241
 5242
                  \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 - 1 }
 5243
                  \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_final_open_bool
           }
         \group_begin:
 5247
         \@@_open_shorten:
 5248
         \int_if_zero:nTF { #2 }
 5249
 5250
           { \color { nicematrix-first-col } }
 5251
              \label{limit_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \g_@@_col_total_int} $$ \end{subarray}
 5252
                { \color { nicematrix-last-col } }
 5253
 5254
         \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #4 }
 5255
         \@@_color:o \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
 5256
         \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
 5257
 5258
         \group_end:
```

We declare all the cells concerned by the \Vdotsfor as "dotted" (for the dotted lines created by \Cdots, \Ldots, etc., this job is done by \QQ_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn). This declaration is done by defining a special control sequence (to nil).

The command \@@_rotate: will be linked to \rotate in {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \@@_rotate: { O { } }
     {
5263
        \peek_remove_spaces:n
5264
5265
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
5266
            \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rotate } { #1 }
5267
5268
     }
5269
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / rotate }
        c .code:n = \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool ,
       c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~rotate }
5274
5275
```

19 The command \line accessible in code-after

In the \CodeAfter , the command $\Code_1ine:nn$ will be linked to \line . This command takes two arguments which are the specifications of two cells in the array (in the format i-j) and draws a dotted line between these cells. In fact, if also works with names of blocks.

First, we write a command with the following behaviour:

- If the argument is of the format i-j, our command applies the command $\int_eval:n$ to i and j;
- If not (that is to say, when it's a name of a \Block), the argument is left unchanged.

This must *not* be protected (and is, of course fully expandable). 13

With the following construction, the command <code>\@@_double_int_eval:n</code> is applied to both arguments before the application of <code>\@@_line_i:nn</code> (the construction uses the fact the <code>\@@_line_i:nn</code> is protected and that <code>\@@_double_int_eval:n</code> is fully expandable).

```
5284 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5285 {
```

¹³Indeed, we want that the user may use the command \line in \CodeAfter with LaTeX counters in the arguments — with the command \value.

```
\cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl
 5286
           {O{}mm!O{}E{_^:}{{}}{}}
 5287
         \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
         \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_line \l_@@_argspec_tl
           {
 5291
             \group_begin:
             \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / xdots } { #1 , #4 , down = #5 , up = #6 }
 5292
             \@@_color:o \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
 5293
             \use:e
 5294
 5295
                 \@@_line_i:nn
 5296
                   { \@@_double_int_eval:n #2 - \q_stop }
 5297
                   { \@@_double_int_eval:n #3 - \q_stop }
               }
             \group_end:
 5300
 5301
       }
 5302
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_i:nn #1 #2
 5303
 5304
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
           { \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #1 } }
 5308
           { \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #2 } }
 5309
           { \@@_error:nnn { unknown~cell~for~line~in~CodeAfter } { #1 } { #2 } }
 5310
The test of measuring@ is a security (cf. question 686649 on TeX StackExchange).
           { \legacy_if:nF { measuring@ } { \@@_draw_line_ii:nn { #1 } { #2 } } }
 5311
       }
 5312
     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
 5313
 5314
         \cs_new_protected:Npe \@@_draw_line_ii:nn #1 #2
 5315
We recall that, when externalization is used, \tikzpicture and \endtikzpicture (or \pgfpicture
and \endpgfpicture) must be directly "visible" and that why we do this static construction of the
command \@@_draw_line_ii:.
             \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
 5317
             \@@_draw_line_iii:nn { #1 } { #2 }
 5318
             \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
 5319
 5320
       }
 5321
The following command must be protected (it's used in the construction of \@@_draw_line_ii:nn).
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_line_iii:nn #1 #2
       {
 5323
         \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
 5324
         \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #1 } { \@@_qpoint:n { #2 } }
 5325
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
 5326
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
 5327
         \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #2 } { \@@_qpoint:n { #1 } }
 5328
```

The commands \Ldots, \Cdots, \Vdots, \Ddots, and \Iddots don't use this command because they have to do other settings (for example, the diagonal lines must be parallelized).

\dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y

\@@_draw_line:

5330

20 The command \RowStyle

```
\g @@ row style tl may contain several instructions of the form:
    \@@_if_row_less_than:nn { number } { instructions }
Then, \g_@@_row_style_tl will be inserted in all the cells of the array (and also in both components
of a \diagbox in a cell of in a mono-row block).
The test \@@_if_row_less_then:nn ensures that the instructions are inserted only if you are in a
row which is (still) in the scope of that instructions (which depends on the value of the key nb-rows
of \RowStyle).
That test will be active even in an expandable context because \@@_if_row_less_then:nn is not
protected.
\#1 is the first row after the scope of the instructions in \#2
 5333 \cs_new:Npn \@@_if_row_less_than:nn #1 #2
       { \int_compare:nNnT { \c@iRow } < { #1 } { #2 } }
 5335 \cs_new:Npn \@@_if_col_greater_than:nn #1 #2
       { \int_compare:nNnF { \c@jCol } < { #1 } { #2 } }
\@@ put in row style will be used several times in \RowStyle.
 5337 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_put_in_row_style:n { e }
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_put_in_row_style:n #1
 5339
         \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_row_style_tl
 5340
 5341
Be careful, \exp_not:N \@@_if_row_less_than:nn can't be replaced by a protected version of
\@@_if_row_less_than:nn.
             \exp_not:N
 5342
             \@@_if_row_less_than:nn
 5343
               { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int } }
The \scan_stop: is mandatory (for ex. for the case where \rotate is used in the argument of
\RowStyle).
 5345
                  \exp_not:N
                  \@@_if_col_greater_than:nn
                   { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol } }
                   { \exp_not:n { #1 } \scan_stop: }
 5349
               }
 5350
           }
 5351
       }
 5352
    \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / RowStyle }
 5353
 5354
         cell-space-top-limit .dim_set:N = \l_tmpa_dim ,
 5355
         cell-space-top-limit .value_required:n = true
         cell-space-bottom-limit .dim_set:N = \l_tmpb_dim ,
         cell-space-bottom-limit .value_required:n = true ,
         cell-space-limits .meta:n =
 5359
           {
 5360
             cell-space-top-limit = #1 ,
 5361
             cell-space-bottom-limit = #1 ,
 5362
           },
 5363
         color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_color_tl ,
 5364
         color .value_required:n = true ,
 5365
         bold .bool_set:N = \l_@@_bold_row_style_bool ,
 5366
         bold .default:n = true ,
 5367
         nb-rows .code:n =
 5368
```

\str_if_eq:eeTF { #1 } { * }

{ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int { 500 } }

{ \int_set: Nn \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int { #1 } } ,

5369

5370

```
nb-rows .value_required:n = true ,
 5372
         fill .tl_set:N = \lower 1_00_fill_tl ,
 5373
         fill .value_required:n = true ,
 5374
         opacity .tl_set:N = \l_@@_opacity_tl ,
         opacity .value_required:n = true
         rowcolor .tl_set:N = \l_@@_fill_tl ,
 5377
         rowcolor .value_required:n = true ,
 5378
         rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
 5379
         rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
 5380
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~RowStyle }
 5381
 5382
     \NewDocumentCommand \@@_RowStyle:n { O { } m }
       {
 5384
         \group_begin:
 5385
         \tl_clear:N \l_@@_fill_tl
 5386
         \tl_clear:N \l_@@_opacity_tl
 5387
         \tl_clear:N \l_@@_color_tl
 5388
         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int \c_one_int
 5389
         \dim_zero:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim
 5390
         \dim_zero:N \l_tmpa_dim
 5391
         \dim_zero:N \l_tmpb_dim
 5392
         \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / RowStyle } { #1 }
If the key rowcolor (of its alias fill) has been used.
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_fill_tl
 5394
 5395
             \@@_add_opacity_to_fill:
 5396
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
 5397
 5398
First, the case when the command \RowStyle is not issued in the first column of the array. In that
case, the commande applies to the end of the row in the row where the command \RowStyle is issued,
but in the other whole rows, if the key nb-rows is used.
                  \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol > \c_one_int
 5399
First, the end of the current row (we remind that \RowStyle applies to the end of the current row).
The command \@@_exp_color_arg:No is fully expandable.
                      \@@_exp_color_arg:No \@@_roundedrectanglecolor \l_@@_fill_tl
 5401
                        { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
 5402
                        { \int_use:N \c@iRow - * }
 5403
                        { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
 5404
Then, the other rows (if there are several rows).
                      \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int > \c_one_int
 5406
                        { \@@_rounded_from_row:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
 5407
Now, directly all the rows in the case of a command \RowStyle issued in the first column of the array.
                    { \@@_rounded_from_row:n { \c@iRow } }
               }
 5409
           }
 5410
         \@@_put_in_row_style:n { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
 5411
\l_tmpa_dim is the value of the key cell-space-top-limit of \RowStyle.
         \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_dim > \c_zero_dim
 5413
             \@@_put_in_row_style:e
 5414
```

129

\tl_gput_right:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl

5415

5416

5417

{

```
It's not possible to chanage the following code by using \dim_set_eq:NN (because of expansion).
                       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim
 5418
                         { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim }
 5419
                    }
 5420
                }
 5421
            }
 5422
\l_tmpb_dim is the value of the key cell-space-bottom-limit of \RowStyle.
         \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_dim > \c_zero_dim
 5423
              \@@_put_in_row_style:e
 5425
                {
                  \tl_gput_right:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
 5428
                       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim
 5429
                         { \dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim }
 5430
                    }
 5431
                }
 5432
           }
\l_@@_color_tl is the value of the key color of \RowStyle.
 5434
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_color_tl
 5435
              \@@_put_in_row_style:e
 5436
                {
 5437
                  \mode_leave_vertical:
 5438
                  \@@_color:n { \l_@@_color_tl }
 5439
                }
 5440
\l_@@_bold_row_style_bool is the value of the key bold.
         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_bold_row_style_bool
 5442
 5443
              \@@_put_in_row_style:n
 5444
                {
 5445
                  \exp_not:n
 5446
                    {
 5447
                       \if_mode_math:
 5448
                         \c_math_toggle_token
                         \bfseries \boldmath
                         \c_math_toggle_token
                       \else:
                         \bfseries \boldmath
 5453
                       \fi:
 5454
                    }
 5455
                }
 5456
 5457
          \group_end:
 5458
          \g_@@_row_style_tl
 5459
          \ignorespaces
 5460
       }
The following commande must not be protected.
     \cs_new:Npn \@@_rounded_from_row:n #1
 5463
         \@@_exp_color_arg:No \@@_roundedrectanglecolor \l_@@_fill_tl
 5464
In the following code, the "- 1" is not a subtraction.
            { \int_eval:n { #1 } - 1 }
 5465
            {
 5466
              \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int - 1 }
 5467
               \exp_not:n { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
 5468
 5469
            { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
 5470
       }
```

21 Colors of cells, rows and columns

We want to avoid the thin white lines that are shown in some PDF viewers (eg: with the engine MuPDF used by SumatraPDF). That's why we try to draw rectangles of the same color in the same instruction \pgfusepath { fill } (and they will be in the same instruction fill—coded f—in the resulting PDF).

The commands \@@_rowcolor, \@@_columncolor, \@@_rectanglecolor and \@@_rowlistcolors don't directly draw the corresponding rectangles. Instead, they store their instructions color by color:

- A sequence \g_00_colors_seq will be built containing all the colors used by at least one of these instructions. Each *color* may be prefixed by its color model (eg: [gray] {0.5}).
- For the color whose index in \g_@@_colors_seq is equal to i, a list of instructions which use that color will be constructed in the token list \g_@@_color_i_tl. In that token list, the instructions will be written using \@@_cartesian_color:nn and \@@_rectanglecolor:nn.

#1 is the color and #2 is an instruction using that color. Despite its name, the command $\00_{add_to_colors_seq:nn}$ doesn't only add a color to $\g_00_{colors_seq:}$ it also updates the corresponding token list $\g_00_{color_i_tl}$. We add in a global way because the final user may use the instructions such as $\close{color_i_tl}$ becomes the $\close{color_i_tl}$ by $\close{color_i_tl}$ by $\close{color_i_tl}$ and $\close{color_i_tl}$ by $\close{color_i_t$

```
5472 \cs_generate_variant:\n \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { e }
5473 \cs_generate_variant:\n \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { e e }
5474 \cs_new_protected:\npn \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn #1 #2
5475 {
```

Firt, we look for the number of the color and, if it's found, we store it in \l_tmpa_int. If the color is not present in \l_@@_colors_seq, \l_tmpa_int will remain equal to 0.

```
5476 \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
```

We don't take into account the colors like myserie!!+ because those colors are special color from a \definecolorseries of xcolor. \str_if_in:nnF is mandatory: don't use \tl_if_in:nnF.

We use \str_if_eq:eeTF which is slightly faster than \tl_if_eq:nnTF.

First, the case where the color is a *new* color (not in the sequence).

Now, the case where the color is not a new color (the color is in the sequence at the position $\label{local_local_local_local} \$

The following command must be used within a \pgfpicture.

```
5489 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clip_with_rounded_corners:
5490 {
5491 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim
5492 {
```

The TeX group is for \pgfsetcornersarced (whose scope is the TeX scope).

```
\group_begin:
5493
             \pgfsetcornersarced
5494
5495
                 \pgfpoint
                   { \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim }
5497
                   { \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim }
5498
5499
```

Because we want nicematrix compatible with arrays constructed by array, the nodes for the rows and columns (that is to say the nodes row-i and col-j) have not always the expected position, that is to say, there is sometimes a slight shifting of something such as \arrayrulewidth. Now, for the clipping, we have to change slightly the position of that clipping whether a rounded rectangle around the array is required. That's the point which is tested in the following line.

```
\bool_if:NTF \l_@@_hvlines_bool
     5501
                                                                             \pgfpathrectanglecorners
      5502
      5503
                                                                                                \pgfpointadd
      5504
                                                                                                         { \@@_qpoint:n { row-1 } }
     5505
                                                                                                         { \pgfpoint { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } { \c_zero_dim } }
      5506
      5507
      5508
                                                                                                \protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\protect\pro
                                                                                                                  \@@_qpoint:n
      5511
     5512
                                                                                                                          { \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
      5513
                                                                                                         { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
     5514
                                                                                     }
     5515
                                                                  }
     5516
      5517
                                                                             \pgfpathrectanglecorners
      5518
                                                                                     { \@@_qpoint:n { row-1 } }
                                                                                                \pgfpointadd
                                                                                                         {
                                                                                                                  \@@_qpoint:n
                                                                                                                           { \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
      5524
     5525
                                                                                                         { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim \arrayrulewidth }
     5526
                                                                                     }
     5527
                                                                   }
      5528
                                                          \pgfusepath { clip }
     5529
                                                          \group_end:
The TeX group was for \pgfsetcornersarced.
                                                 }
     5531
                              }
     5532
```

The macro \@@_actually_color: will actually fill all the rectangles, color by color (using the sequence $\l_00_{colors_seq}$ and all the token lists of the form $\l_00_{color_i_t_1}$.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_color:
5534
5535
        \pgfpicture
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

If the final user has used the key rounded-corners for the environment {NiceTabular}, we will clip to a rectangle with rounded corners before filling the rectangles.

```
5537
       \@@_clip_with_rounded_corners:
       \seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn \g_@@_colors_seq
5538
            \int_compare:nNnTF { ##1 } = \c_one_int
```

```
{
5541
                 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_cartesian_path:n \@@_cartesian_path_nocolor:n
                 \use:c { g_@@_color _ 1 _tl }
                \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_cartesian_path:n \@@_cartesian_path_normal:n
              }
              {
                 \begin { pgfscope }
                   \@@_color_opacity ##2
5548
                   \use:c { g_@@_color _ ##1 _tl }
5549
                   \tl_gclear:c { g_@@_color _ ##1 _tl }
5550
                   \pgfusepath { fill }
5551
                 \end { pgfscope }
5552
5553
          }
        \endpgfpicture
5555
     }
5556
```

The following command will extract the potential key opacity in its optional argument (between square brackets) and (of course) then apply the command \color.

The command \@@_color_opacity:w takes in as argument only the optional argument. One may consider that the second argument (the actual definition of the color) is provided by curryfication.

\l_tmpa_tl (if not empty) is now the opacity and \l_tmpb_tl (if not empty) is now the colorimetric space.

```
\tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl { \exp_args:No \pgfsetfillopacity \l_tmpa_tl }

\tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpb_tl

\tdot{ \@declaredcolor }

\{ \use:e { \exp_not:N \@undeclaredcolor [ \l_tmpb_tl ] } \}

\text{5571}
}
```

The following set of keys is used by the command \@@_color_opacity:wn.

```
5572
    \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / color-opacity }
 5573
         opacity .tl_set:N
                                    = \l_tmpa_tl ,
 5574
         opacity .value_required:n = true
 5575
      }
 5576
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_color:nn #1 #2
 5578
         \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_rows_tl { #1 }
 5579
         \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_cols_t1 { #2 }
 5580
         \@@_cartesian_path:
 5581
       }
 5582
Here is an example: \@@_rowcolor {red!15} {1,3,5-7,10-}
    \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolor { 0 { } m m }
```

\tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }

{

5584

5585

```
\@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
               { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
               { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { #3 } { - } }
           }
 5590
       }
 5591
Here an example: \00\columncolor:nn {red!15} {1,3,5-7,10-}
     \NewDocumentCommand \@@_columncolor { 0 { } m m }
 5593
         \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
           {
             \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
               { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
 5597
               { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { - } { #3 } }
 5598
           }
 5599
       }
 5600
Here is an example: \@@_rectanglecolor{red!15}{2-3}{5-6}
     \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rectanglecolor { 0 { } m m m }
 5602
         \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
 5603
             \verb|\@@_add_to_colors_seq:en| \\
 5605
               { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
 5606
               { \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn { #3 } { #4 } { \c_zero_dim } }
 5607
           }
 5608
       }
 5609
The last argument is the radius of the corners of the rectangle.
     \NewDocumentCommand \@@_roundedrectanglecolor { 0 { } m m m m }
 5611
         \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
 5612
           {
 5613
             \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
 5614
               { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
 5615
               { \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } }
 5616
           }
 5617
       }
 5618
The last argument is the radius of the corners of the rectangle.
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn #1 #2 #3
       {
 5620
         \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1 \q_stop
 5621
         \tl_clear_new:N \l_@0_tmpc_tl
 5622
         \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_tmpd_tl
 5623
         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
 5624
         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
         \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
         \tl_set:Ne \l_@@_rows_tl { \l_@@_tmpc_tl - \l_tmpa_tl }
         \tl_set:Ne \l_@@_cols_tl { \l_@@_tmpd_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
The command \@@_cartesian_path:n takes in two implicit arguments: \l_@@_cols_tl and
\1_@@_rows_tl.
 5629
         \@@_cartesian_path:n { #3 }
Here is an example : \00_{cellcolor[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}{2-3,3-4,4-5,5-6}}
    \NewDocumentCommand \@@_cellcolor { 0 { } m m }
 5631
 5632
         \clist_map_inline:nn { #3 }
 5633
           { \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { #2 } { ##1 } { ##1 } }
 5634
 5635
       }
```

The command \@@_arraycolor (linked to \arraycolor at the beginning of the \CodeBefore) will color the whole tabular (excepted the potential exterior rows and columns) and the cells in the "corners".

```
5649
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_arraycolor { 0 { } m }
5650
     {
5651
        \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { #2 }
          {1-1}
5652
          { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5653
5654
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / rowcolors }
5655
5656
       respect-blocks .bool_set:N = \l_@@_respect_blocks_bool ,
5657
       respect-blocks .default:n = true ,
5658
        cols .tl_set:N = \l_00_cols_tl ,
       restart .bool_set:N = \l_@@_rowcolors_restart_bool ,
5660
       restart .default:n = true ,
5661
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~rowcolors }
5662
     }
5663
```

The command \rowcolors (accessible in the \CodeBefore) is inspired by the command \rowcolors of the package xcolor (with the option table). However, the command \rowcolors of nicematrix has not the optional argument of the command \rowcolors of xcolor.

Here is an example: \rowcolors{1}{blue!10}{}[respect-blocks].

In nicematrix, the commmand \@@_rowcolors appears as a special case of \@@_rowlistcolors.

#1 (optional) is the color space; #2 is a list of intervals of rows; #3 is the list of colors; #4 is for the optional list of pairs key=value.

```
^{5664} \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowlistcolors { 0 { } m m 0 { } } ^{5665}
```

The group is for the options. \l_@@_colors_seq will be the list of colors.

```
\seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_colors_seq
\seq_set_split:Nnn \l_@@_colors_seq { , } { #3 }
\tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_cols_tl
\cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_cols_tl { - }
\keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rowcolors } { #4 }
```

The counter \l_@@_color_int will be the rank of the current color in the list of colors (modulo the length of the list).

```
5672 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_color_int
5673 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_color_int \c_one_int
5674 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_respect_blocks_bool
5675 {
```

We don't want to take into account a block which is completely in the "first column" (number 0) or in the "last column" and that's why we filter the sequence of the blocks (in the sequence \ll_tmpa_seq).

```
5676
             \seq_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_seq \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
              \seq_set_filter:NNn \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpb_seq
 5677
                { \@@_not_in_exterior_p:nnnnn ##1 }
 5678
         \pgfpicture
         \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
 5681
#2 is the list of intervals of rows.
         \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
 5682
 5683
              \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
              \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
                { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
 5686
                { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
 5687
Now, l_tmpa_tl and l_tmpb_tl are the first row and the last row of the interval of rows that we
have to treat. The counter \1 tmpa int will be the index of the loop over the rows.
             \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_tmpa_tl
 5688
              \int_set:Nn \l_@@_color_int
 5689
                { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_rowcolors_restart_bool 1 \l_tmpa_tl }
 5690
              \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_tmpc_int
             \int_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_int \l_tmpb_tl
 5692
             \int_do_until:nNnn \l_tmpa_int > \l_@@_tmpc_int
 5693
                ₹
 5694
We will compute in \l_tmpb_int the last row of the "block".
                  \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_int \l_tmpa_int
If the key respect-blocks is in force, we have to adjust that value (of course).
 5696
                  \bool_if:NT \l_@@_respect_blocks_bool
 5697
                      \seq_set_filter:NNn \l_tmpb_seq \l_tmpa_seq
 5698
                        { \@@_intersect_our_row_p:nnnnn ####1 }
                      \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpb_seq { \@@_rowcolors_i:nnnnn ####1 }
Now, the last row of the block is computed in \l_tmpb_int.
 5701
                  \tl_set:No \l_@@_rows_tl
 5702
                    { \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - \int_use:N \l_tmpb_int }
 5703
\1_@@_tmpc_tl will be the color that we will use.
                  \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_color_tl
 5704
                  \tl_set:Ne \l_@@_color_tl
 5705
 5706
                      \@@_color_index:n
 5707
                        {
                           \int_mod:nn
 5709
                            { \l_@@_color_int - 1 }
 5710
                             { \seq_count:N \l_@@_colors_seq }
 5711
 5712
                        }
 5713
                    }
 5714
                  \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_color_tl
 5715
 5716
                      \@@_add_to_colors_seq:ee
                        { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { \l_@@_color_tl } }
                        { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { \l_@@_rows_tl } { \l_@@_cols_tl } }
                    }
 5720
                  \int_incr:N \l_@@_color_int
 5721
                  \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \l_tmpb_int + 1 }
 5722
 5723
 5724
         \endpgfpicture
 5725
```

```
5726 \group_end:
5727 }
```

The command \@@_color_index:n peeks in \l_@@_colors_seq the color at the index #1. However, if that color is the symbol =, the previous one is poken. This macro is recursive.

The command \rowcolors (available in the \CodeBefore) is a specialisation of the more general command \rowlistcolors. The last argument, which is a optional argument between square brackets is provided by curryfication.

The braces around #3 and #4 are mandatory.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rowcolors_i:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
5737
        \int_compare:nNnT { #3 } > \l_tmpb_int
5738
          { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #3 } }
5739
     }
5740
    \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_not_in_exterior:nnnnn p
5741
5742
5743
        \int_if_zero:nTF { #4 }
5744
          \prg_return_false:
            \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } > \c@jCol
               \prg_return_false:
5747
               \prg_return_true:
5748
          }
5749
     }
5750
```

The following command return true when the block intersects the row \l_tmpa_int.

```
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_intersect_our_row:nnnnn p
5751
5752
        \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } > \l_tmpa_int
5753
          \prg_return_false:
5754
5755
            \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_int > { #3 }
5756
               \prg_return_false:
5757
               \prg_return_true:
          }
     }
5760
```

The following command uses two implicit arguments: \l_@@_rows_tl and \l_@@_cols_tl which are specifications for a set of rows and a set of columns. It creates a path but does *not* fill it. It must be filled by another command after. The argument is the radius of the corners. We define below a command \@@_cartesian_path: which corresponds to a value 0 pt for the radius of the corners. This command is, in particular, used in \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn (used in \@@_rectanglecolor, itself used in \@@_cellcolor).

```
5761 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path_normal:n #1
5762 {
5763 \dim_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = \c_zero_dim
```

```
5764
             \bool_if:NTF
 5765
               \l_@@_nocolor_used_bool
               \@@_cartesian_path_normal_ii:
                 \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
 5769
                   { \@@_cartesian_path_normal_i:n { #1 } }
 5770
                   \@@_cartesian_path_normal_ii:
 5771
 5772
 5773
             \@@_cartesian_path_normal_i:n { #1 } }
 5774
      }
 5775
First, the situation where is a rectangular zone of cells will be colored as a whole (in the instructions
of the resulting PDF). The argument is the radius of the corners.
 5776 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path_normal_i:n #1
 5777
         \pgfsetcornersarced { \pgfpoint { #1 } { #1 } }
 5778
We begin the loop over the columns.
         \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
             \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
 5781
             \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
 5782
               { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
               { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 - ##1 \q_stop }
 5784
             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpa_tl
 5785
               { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
 5786
               {
 5787
                 \str_if_eq:eeT \l_tmpa_tl { * }
 5788
                   { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
             \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int
 5791
               { \@@_error:n { Invalid~col~number } }
             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpb_tl
 5793
               { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
 5794
               {
 5795
                 \str_if_eq:eeT \l_tmpb_tl { * }
 5796
                   { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
 5797
 5798
             \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int
               { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \g_@@_col_total_int } }
\l_@@_tmpc_tl will contain the number of column.
             \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
 5801
 5802
             \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_tmpa_tl }
             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = \l_tmpa_tl
 5803
               { \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } l_00_{\text{tmpc}_dim } { pgf0x - 0.5 } 
               { \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } l_00_{\text{tmpc}_dim } { pgf0x + 0.5 }
             \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
We begin the loop over the rows.
             \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
                 \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
                   { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ####1 \q_stop }
 5812
                   { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ####1 - ####1 \q_stop }
 5813
                 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpa_tl
 5814
```

{ \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }

{ \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }

\str_if_eq:eeT \l_tmpa_tl { * }

5815 5816

5817

```
\tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpb_tl
 5820
                   { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
                      \str_if_eq:eeT \l_tmpb_tl { * }
                        { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
                   }
                  \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int
 5826
                    { \@@_error:n { Invalid~row~number } }
 5827
                  \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int
 5828
                    { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \g_00_row_total_int } }
 5829
Now, the numbers of both rows are in \l_tmpa_tl and \l_tmpb_tl.
                  \cs if exist:cF
 5830
                   { @@ _ nocolor _ \l_tmpa_tl - \l_@@_tmpc_tl }
 5831
 5832
                      \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
 5833
                      \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
                      \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_tmpa_tl }
                      \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
                      \pgfpathrectanglecorners
 5837
                        { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
 5838
                        { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
 5830
 5840
               }
 5841
           }
 5842
 5843
Now, the case where the cells will be colored cell by cell (it's mandatory for example if the key
corners is used).
 5844 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path_normal_ii:
 5845
       {
         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_cols_tl \c@jCol
 5846
         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_rows_tl \c@iRow
 5847
We begin the loop over the columns.
         \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
 5848
           {
 5849
             \@@_qpoint:n { col - ##1 }
 5850
             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = { ##1 }
 5851
               { \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } l_00_{\text{tmpc}_dim } { pgf0x - 0.5 } 
 5852
               { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
 5853
             \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ##1 + 1 }
 5854
             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
We begin the loop over the rows.
             \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
 5856
 5857
                  \@@_if_in_corner:nF { ####1 - ##1 }
 5858
                      \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ####1 + 1 } }
                      \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
                      \@@_qpoint:n { row - ####1 }
                      \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
                      \cs_if_exist:cF { @@ _ nocolor _ ####1 - ##1 }
                          \pgfpathrectanglecorners
 5866
                            { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
 5867
                            { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
 5868
 5869
                   }
 5870
               }
           }
 5872
       }
 5873
```

}

The following command corresponds to a radius of the corners equal to 0 pt. This command is used by the commands \@@_rowcolors, \@@_columncolor and \@@_rowcolor:n (used in \@@_rowcolor).

```
5874 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path: { \@@_cartesian_path:n \c_zero_dim }
```

Despite its name, the following command does not create a PGF path. It declares as colored by the "empty color" all the cells in what would be the path. Hence, the other coloring instructions of nicematrix won't put color in those cells. the

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path_nocolor:n #1
         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_nocolor_used_bool
 5877
         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_cols_tl \c@jCol
 5878
 5879
         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_rows_tl \c@iRow
We begin the loop over the columns.
         \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
           {
             \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
 5882
               { \cs_set_nopar:cpn { @@ _ nocolor _ ##1 - ####1 } { } }
 5883
           }
 5884
       }
 5885
```

The following command will be used only with \l_@@_cols_tl and \c@jCol (first case) or with \l_@@_rows_tl and \c@iRow (second case). For instance, with \l_@@_cols_tl equal to 2,4-6,8-* and \c@jCol equal to 10, the clist \l_@@_cols_tl will be replaced by 2,4,5,6,8,9,10.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_expand_clist:NN #1 #2
5886
5887
        \clist_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_clist #1
        \clist_clear:N #1
        \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
            \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
5892
            \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
5893
              { \0@_{cut}on_{hyphen:w} ##1 \\q_{stop} }
              { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 - ##1 \q_stop }
5895
            \bool_lazy_or:nnT
5896
              { \str_if_eq_p:ee \l_tmpa_tl { * } }
              { \tl_if_blank_p:o \l_tmpa_tl }
              { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
            \bool_lazy_or:nnT
              { \str_if_eq_p:ee \l_tmpb_tl { * } }
5901
              { \tl_if_blank_p:o \l_tmpb_tl }
5902
              { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N #2 } }
5903
            \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_t1 > #2
5904
              { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N #2 } }
5905
            \int_step_inline:nnn \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
5906
              { \clist_put_right: Nn #1 { ####1 } }
5907
         }
5908
     }
```

The following command will be linked to \cellcolor in the tabular.

We must not expand the color (#2) because the color may contain the token! which may be activated by some packages (ex.: babel with the option french on latex and pdflatex).

The following command will be linked to \rowcolor in the tabular.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolor_tabular { 0 { } m }
5920
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5921
5922
          {
            \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
5923
              { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5924
              { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \exp_not:n { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
5925
5926
        \ignorespaces
5927
     }
5928
```

The following command will be linked to \rowcolors in the tabular. The last argument (an optional argument between square brackets is taken by curryfication).

The braces around #2 and #3 are mandatory.

The following command will be linked to \rowlistcolors in the tabular.

A use of \rowlistcolors in the tabular erases the instructions \rowlistcolors which are in force. However, it's possible to put several instructions \rowlistcolors in the same row of a tabular: it may be useful when those instructions \rowlistcolors concerns different columns of the tabular (thanks to the key cols of \rowlistcolors). That's why we store the different instructions \rowlistcolors which are in force in a sequence \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq. Now, we will filter that sequence to keep only the elements which have been issued on the actual row. We will store the elements to keep in the \g_tmpa_seq.

```
\seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
\seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
\delta@_rowlistcolors_tabular_i:nnnn ##1 }
\seq_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq \g_tmpa_seq
```

Now, we add to the sequence $\g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq$ (which is the list of the commands \rowlistcolors which are in force) the current instruction \rowlistcolors .

The following command will be applied to each component of \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq. Each component of that sequence is a kind of 4-uple of the form {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}.

```
#1 is the number of the row where the command \rowlistcolors has been issued.
```

- #2 is the colorimetric space (optional argument of the \rowlistcolors).
- #3 is the list of colors (mandatory argument of \rowlistcolors).
- #4 is the list of key=value pairs (last optional argument of \rowlistcolors).

```
5950 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5951 {
5952 \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = \c@iRow
```

We (temporary) keep in memory in \g_tmpa_seq the instructions which will still be in force after the current instruction (because they have been issued in the same row of the tabular).

```
{ \seq_gput_right: Nn \g_tmpa_seq { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } } }
5953
5954
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5955
                 \@@_rowlistcolors
                    [ \exp_not:n { #2 } ]
5958
                    { #1 - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow - 1 } }
5959
                    { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
5960
                    [ \exp_not:n { #4 } ]
5961
               }
5962
          }
5963
     }
5964
```

The following command will be used at the end of the tabular, just before the execution of the \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl. It clears the sequence \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq of all the commands \rowlistcolors which are (still) in force.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_rowlistcolors_seq:
     {
5966
        \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
5967
5968
          { \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular_ii:nnnn ##1 }
        \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
5969
     }
5970
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_rowlistcolors_tabular_ii:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5971
        \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5973
5974
          { \@@_rowlistcolors [ #2 ] { #1 } { #3 } [ #4 ] }
     }
5975
```

The first mandatory argument of the command $\ensuremath{\mbox{\tt QC_rowlistcolors}}$ which is writtent in the pre- $\ensuremath{\mbox{\tt CodeBefore}}$ is of the form i: it means that the command must be applied to all the rows from the row i until the end of the tabular.

```
5976 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_columncolor_preamble { 0 { } m }
5977 {
```

With the following line, we test whether the cell is the first one we encounter in its column (don't forget that some rows may be incomplete).

```
5978 \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \g_@@_col_total_int
5979 {
```

You use gput_left because we want the specification of colors for the columns drawn before the specifications of color for the rows (and the cells). Be careful: maybe this is not effective since we have an analyze of the instructions in the \CodeBefore in order to fill color by color (to avoid the thin white lines).

```
\tl_gput_left:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5980
5981
                 \exp_not:N \columncolor [ #1 ]
5982
                   { \exp_not:n { #2 } } { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5983
5984
          }
5985
     }
5987
   \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5988
        \IfPackageLoadedTF { colortbl }
5989
5990
            \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_cellcolor \cellcolor
5991
            \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_rowcolor \rowcolor
5992
            \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_revert_colortbl:
5993
```

```
5994
                \hook_gput_code:nnn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix }
5995
                     \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_old_cellcolor
                     \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_old_rowcolor
              }
6000
6001
          { \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_revert_colortbl: { } }
6002
6003
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_EmptyColumn:n #1
6005
        \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
6006
          {
6007
            \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_future_pos_of_blocks_seq
6008
              \{ \{ -2 \} \{ \#1 \} \{ 98 \} \{ \#\#1 \} \{ \} \} \% 98 and not 99 !
6009
            6011
     }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_EmptyRow:n #1
6013
6014
        \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
6015
6016
            \seq_gput_right: Nn \g_@@_future_pos_of_blocks_seq
6017
              \{ \{ \#1 \} \{ -2 \} \{ \#1 \} \{ 98 \} \{ \} \} \% 98  and not 99 !
            \rowcolor { nocolor } { ##1 }
          }
     }
6021
```

22 The vertical and horizontal rules

OnlyMainNiceMatrix

We give to the user the possibility to define new types of columns (with \newcolumntype of array) for special vertical rules (e.g. rules thicker than the standard ones) which will not extend in the potential exterior rows of the array.

We provide the command \OnlyMainNiceMatrix in that goal. However, that command must be no-op outside the environments of nicematrix (and so the user will be allowed to use the same new type of column in the environments of nicematrix and in the standard environments of array).

That's why we provide first a global definition of \OnlyMainNiceMatrix.

```
6022 \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \use:n
```

Another definition of \OnlyMainNiceMatrix will be linked to the command in the environments of nicematrix. Here is that definition, called \OQ_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n #1
        \int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_col_int
6025
         { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
6026
6027
            \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
6028
              {
6029
                \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = { -1 }
6030
                  { \left[ \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \right] } 
6031
6032
              { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
```

```
6034 }
```

This definition may seem complicated but we must remind that the number of row \congression control is incremented in the first cell of the row, after a potential vertical rule on the left side of the first cell.

The command \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n is only a short-cut which is used twice in the above command. This command must *not* be protected.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \00_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n #1
6037
        \int_if_zero:nF \c@iRow
6038
6039
          {
            \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
6040
              {
6041
                 \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \c_zero_int
6042
                   { \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_last_col_bool { #1 } }
6043
6044
          }
      }
```

Remember that $\c0iRow$ is not always inferior to $\c1_00_{last_row_int}$ because $\c1_00_{last_row_int}$ may be equal to -2 or -1 (we can't write $\int_compare:nNnT \c0iRow < \l_00_{last_row_int}$).

The following command will be used for \Toprule, \BottomRule and \MidRule.

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_tikz_booktabs_loaded:nn #1 #2
6048
     {
        \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
6049
6050
          {
            \IfPackageLoadedTF { booktabs }
6051
              { #2 }
6052
              { \@@_error:nn { TopRule~without~booktabs } { #1 } }
6053
6054
          { \@@_error:nn { TopRule~without~tikz } { #1 } }
6055
     }
6056
   \NewExpandableDocumentCommand { \@@_TopRule } { }
     { \@@_tikz_booktabs_loaded:nn \TopRule \@@_TopRule_i: }
    \cs_new:Npn \@@_TopRule_i:
6059
6060
        \noalign \bgroup
6061
          \peek_meaning:NTF [
6062
            { \@@_TopRule_ii: }
            { \@@_TopRule_ii: [ \dim_use:N \heavyrulewidth ] }
     }
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_TopRule_ii: { o }
6066
6067
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6068
          {
6069
            \@@_hline:n
6070
              {
6071
                position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
                tikz =
                     line~width = #1,
                     yshift = 0.25 \arrayrulewidth,
                     shorten~< = - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth
6077
                  }
6078
                total-width = #1
6079
6080
6081
        \skip_vertical:n { \belowrulesep + #1 }
        \egroup
6083
     }
6084
```

```
\NewExpandableDocumentCommand { \@@_BottomRule } { }
      { \@@_tikz_booktabs_loaded:nn \BottomRule \@@_BottomRule_i: }
6086
   \cs_new:Npn \@@_BottomRule_i:
6087
6088
        \noalign \bgroup
6089
          \peek_meaning:NTF [
6090
            { \@@_BottomRule_ii: }
6091
            { \@@_BottomRule_ii: [ \dim_use:N \heavyrulewidth ] }
6092
6093
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_BottomRule_ii: { o }
6094
6095
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6096
6097
            \@@_hline:n
6098
              {
6099
                position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
6100
                 tikz =
6101
6102
                     line~width = #1,
                     yshift = 0.25 \arrayrulewidth,
                     shorten < = -0.5 \arrayrulewidth
                   } .
6106
                 total-width = #1 ,
6107
              }
6108
          }
6109
        \skip_vertical:N \aboverulesep
6110
        \@@_create_row_node_i:
6111
        \skip_vertical:n { #1 }
6112
        \egroup
6113
6114
   \NewExpandableDocumentCommand { \@@_MidRule } { }
6115
      { \@@_tikz_booktabs_loaded:nn \MidRule \@@_MidRule_i: }
6117
   \cs_new:Npn \@@_MidRule_i:
6118
6119
        \noalign \bgroup
          \peek_meaning:NTF [
            { \@@_MidRule_ii: }
6121
            { \@@_MidRule_ii: [ \dim_use:N \lightrulewidth ] }
6122
     }
6123
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_MidRule_ii: { o }
6124
6125
        \skip_vertical:N \aboverulesep
6126
        \@@_create_row_node_i:
6127
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6128
6129
          ₹
            \00_hline:n
6130
              {
6131
                position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
6132
                 tikz =
6133
6134
                     line~width = #1 ,
6135
                     yshift = 0.25 \arrayrulewidth,
6136
                     shorten < = -0.5 \arrayrulewidth
                 total-width = #1 ,
              }
6140
6141
        \skip_vertical:n { \belowrulesep + #1 }
6142
6143
        \egroup
     }
6144
```

General system for drawing rules

When a command, environment or "subsystem" of nicematrix wants to draw a rule, it will write in the internal \CodeAfter a command \QQ_vline:n or \QQ_hline:n. Both commands take in as argument a list of key=value pairs. That list will first be analyzed with the following set of keys. However, unknown keys will be analyzed further with another set of keys.

```
6145 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Rules }
6146
        position .int_set:N = \l_@@_position_int ,
6147
        position .value_required:n = true
6148
        start .int_set:N = \l_@@_start_int ,
6149
         end .code:n =
6150
           \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
              { \tl_if_empty_p:n { #1 } }
             { \str_if_eq_p:ee { #1 } { last } }
             { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@jCol }
6154
             { \left\{ \begin{array}{c} {1 \over 2} & {1 \over 2} & {1 \over 2} \end{array} \right. }
6155
      }
6156
```

It's possible that the rule won't be drawn continuously from start ot end because of the blocks (created with the command \Block), the virtual blocks (created by \Cdots, etc.), etc. That's why an analyse is done and the rule is cut in small rules which will actually be drawn. The small continuous rules will be drawn by \@@_vline_ii: and \@@_hline_ii:. Those commands use the following set of keys.

We want that, even when the rule has been defined with TikZ by the key tikz, the user has still the possibility to change the color of the rule with the key color (in the command \Hline, not in the key tikz of the command \Hline). The main use is, when the user has defined its own command \MyDashedLine by \newcommand{\MyDashedRule}{\Hline[tikz=dashed]}, to give the ability to write \MyDashedRule[color=red].

If the user uses the key tikz, the rule (or more precisely: the different sub-rules since a rule may be broken by blocks or others) will be drawn with Tikz.

```
tikz .code:n =
6170
          \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
6171
            { \clist_put_right: Nn \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl { #1 } }
6172
            { \@@_error:n { tikz~without~tikz } } ,
6173
        tikz .value_required:n = true ,
6174
        total-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rule_width_dim ,
6175
        total-width .value_required:n = true ,
       width .meta:n = { total-width = #1 } ,
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknow~key~for~RulesBis }
6178
     }
6179
```

The vertical rules

The following command will be executed in the internal \CodeAfter. The argument #1 is a list of key=value pairs.

```
6180 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline:n #1
6181 {
```

The group is for the options.

```
6182 \group_begin:
6183 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@iRow
6184 \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / Rules } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
```

The following test is for the case where the user does not use all the columns specified in the preamble of the environment (for instance, a preamble of |c|c|c| but only two columns used).

\ll_tmpa_tl is the number of row and \ll_tmpb_tl the number of column. When we have found a row corresponding to a rule to draw, we note its number in \ll_@@_tmpc_tl.

```
6191  \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6192  \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_start_int \l_@@_end_int
6193  \l_tmpa_tl
6194  {
```

The boolean \g_tmpa_bool indicates whether the small vertical rule will be drawn. If we find that it is in a block (a real block, created by \Block or a virtual block corresponding to a dotted line, created by \Cdots, \Vdots, etc.), we will set \g_tmpa_bool to false and the small vertical rule won't be drawn.

```
6195
            \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool
            \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6196
              { \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6197
            \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
6198
              { \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6199
            \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
6200
              { \@@_test_vline_in_stroken_block:nnnn ##1 }
            \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist \@@_test_in_corner_v:
            \bool_if:NTF \g_tmpa_bool
6204
              {
                \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_local_start_int
```

We keep in memory that we have a rule to draw. \l_@@_local_start_int will be the starting row of the rule that we will have to draw.

```
6206
                   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_start_int \l_tmpa_tl }
              }
6207
              {
6208
                 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6209
6210
                   ₹
                     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_end_int { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 }
6211
                     \@@_vline_ii:
6212
                     \int_zero:N \l_@@_local_start_int
6213
6214
              }
6215
          }
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6217
6218
            \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_local_end_int \l_@@_end_int
6219
            \@@_vline_ii:
6220
          }
6221
     }
6222
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_in_corner_v:
6223
6224
         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_tl = { \c@jCol + 1 }
6225
6226
             \@@_if_in_corner:nT { \l_tmpa_tl - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 } }
```

```
{ \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6228
           }
6229
           {
             \@@_if_in_corner:nT { \l_tmpa_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
                  \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_tl = \c_one_int
6233
                    { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6234
                    {
6235
                      \@@_if_in_corner:nT
6236
                        { \l_tmpa_tl - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 } }
6237
                        { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6238
6239
               }
           }
      }
6242
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_ii:
6243
6244
     {
        \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6245
        \keys_set:no { nicematrix / RulesBis } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
6246
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_bool
6247
          \@@_vline_iv:
6248
          {
            \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
              \@@_vline_iii:
              \@@_vline_v:
6252
          }
6253
     }
6254
```

First the case of a standard rule: the user has not used the key dotted nor the key tikz.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_iii:
6256
        \pgfpicture
6257
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6258
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6259
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6260
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
6261
6262
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
         {
            \pgf@x
            - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6266
6267
            ( \arrayrulewidth * \l_@@_multiplicity_int
6268
               + \doublerulesep * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 ) ) / 2
6269
6270
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6271
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
6272
        \bool_lazy_all:nT
6273
         {
6274
            { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_multiplicity_int > \c_one_int }
6275
            { \cs_{if}=xist_p:N \CT@drsc@ }
            { ! \tl_if_blank_p:o \CT@drsc@ }
6277
         }
6278
          {
6279
            \group_begin:
6280
6281
            \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
6282
            \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim
                \l_tmpb_dim - ( \doublerulesep + \arrayrulewidth )
```

```
( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
6287
              }
            \pgfpathrectanglecorners
              { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
              { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
            \pgfusepath { fill }
6292
            \group_end:
6293
6294
        \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
6295
        \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
6296
        \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 }
6297
6298
            \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \arrayrulewidth
            \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \doublerulesep
            \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
            \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_00_tmpc_dim }
6302
6303
        \CT@arc@
6304
        \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
6305
        \pgfsetrectcap
6306
        \pgfusepathqstroke
6307
        \endpgfpicture
6308
     }
```

The following code is for the case of a dotted rule (with our system of rounded dots).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_iv:
6311
6312
        \pgfpicture
6313
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6314
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6315
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6316
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@0_x_final_dim \l_@0_x_initial_dim
6317
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6318
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
6319
        \00_{\text{qpoint:n}} \{ \text{row - } \{ \text{l}_00_{\text{local_end_int}} + 1 \} \}
6320
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
6321
        \CT@arc@
        \@@_draw_line:
6323
6324
        \endpgfpicture
      7
6325
```

The following code is for the case when the user uses the key tikz.

```
6326 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_v:
6327 {
6328 \begin {tikzpicture }
```

By default, the color defined by \arrayrulecolor or by rules/color will be used, but it's still possible to change the color by using the key color or, of course, the key color inside the key tikz (that is to say the key color provided by PGF.

```
\CT@arc@
       \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_rule_color_tl
6330
          { \tl_put_right:Ne \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl { , color = \l_@@_rule_color_tl } }
6331
       \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6333
       \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
       \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6334
6335
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6336
       \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6337
       \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6338
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
6339
       \exp_args:No \tikzset \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
       \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl ] }
```

```
6342 (\l_tmpb_dim , \l_tmpa_dim ) --
6343 (\l_tmpb_dim , \l_@@_tmpc_dim );
6344 \end { tikzpicture }
6345 }
```

The command \@@_draw_vlines: draws all the vertical rules excepted in the blocks, in the virtual blocks (determined by a command such as \Cdots) and in the corners (if the key corners is used).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_vlines:
6347
     {
       6348
         { \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool 2 1 }
6349
6350
           \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool
6351
6352
             { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
         }
         {
           \str_if_eq:eeF \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
             { \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist { ##1 } }
6357
             { \@@_vline:n { position = ##1 , total-width = \arrayrulewidth } }
6358
6359
     }
6360
```

The horizontal rules

The following command will be executed in the internal \CodeAfter. The argument #1 is a list of key=value pairs of the form {nicematrix/Rules}.

```
6361 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline:n #1
      {
 6362
The group is for the options.
         \group_begin:
 6363
         \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_end_int
 6364
         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@jCol
 6365
         \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / Rules } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
 6366
         \@@_hline_i:
 6367
          \group_end:
 6368
 6369
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_i:
 6371
       {
         \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_start_int
 6372
         \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_end_int
 6373
```

\ll_tmpa_tl is the number of row and \l_tmpb_tl the number of column. When we have found a column corresponding to a rule to draw, we note its number in \l_@@_tmpc_tl.

```
\tl_set:No \l_tmpa_tl { \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_start_int \l_@@_end_int
    \l_tmpb_tl
    {
```

The boolean \g_tmpa_bool indicates whether the small horizontal rule will be drawn. If we find that it is in a block (a real block, created by \Block or a virtual block corresponding to a dotted line, created by \Cdots, \Vdots, etc.), we will set \g_tmpa_bool to false and the small horizontal rule won't be drawn.

```
bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool
We test whether we are in a block.
```

```
6379 \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6380 { \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
```

We keep in memory that we have a rule to draw. \l_@@_local_start_int will be the starting row of the rule that we will have to draw.

```
{ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_start_int \l_tmpb_tl }
6389
               }
6390
               {
6391
                  \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6392
                    {
6393
                      \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_end_int { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 }
6394
                      \@@_hline_ii:
6395
                      \int_zero:N \l_@@_local_start_int
               }
          }
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6400
6401
            \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_local_end_int \l_@@_end_int
6402
            \@@_hline_ii:
6403
          }
6404
     }
6405
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_in_corner_h:
6406
6407
         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = { \c@iRow + 1 }
             \@@_if_in_corner:nT { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 } - \l_tmpb_tl }
               { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6411
           }
6412
6413
             \@@_if_in_corner:nT { \l_tmpa_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
6414
6415
                  \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = \c_one_int
6416
                    { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6417
                      \@@_if_in_corner:nT
                        { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 } - \l_tmpb_tl }
6421
                        { \bool_set_false: N \g_tmpa_bool }
                    }
6422
               }
6423
           }
6424
      }
6425
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_ii:
6426
6427
        \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
        \keys_set:no { nicematrix / RulesBis } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_bool
          \@@_hline_iv:
6431
          {
6432
            \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6433
              \@@_hline_iii:
6434
              \@@_hline_v:
6435
          }
6436
     }
6437
```

First the case of a standard rule (without the keys dotted and tikz).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_iii:
6439
6440
        \pgfpicture
6441
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6442
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6443
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
6444
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6445
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
6446
          {
6447
            \pgf@y
            - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim
            ( \arrayrulewidth * \l_@@_multiplicity_int
               + \doublerulesep * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 ) ) / 2
6452
          }
6453
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6454
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
6455
        \bool_lazy_all:nT
6456
          {
6457
            { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@0_multiplicity_int > \c_one_int }
6458
            { \cs_if_exist_p:N \CT@drsc@ }
            { ! \tl_if_blank_p:o \CT@drsc@ }
          }
          {
            \group_begin:
6463
            \CT@drsc@
6464
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim
6465
              {
6466
                 \l_tmpb_dim - ( \doublerulesep + \arrayrulewidth )
6467
                 * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
6468
            \pgfpathrectanglecorners
              { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
              { \left( \frac{1_00_{tmpc_dim} 1_00_{tmpd_dim}}{1_00_{tmpd_dim}} \right)}
6473
            \pgfusepathqfill
            \group_end:
6474
          }
6475
        \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6476
        \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6477
        \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 }
6478
          {
6479
            \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \arrayrulewidth
6480
            \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \doublerulesep
            \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
            \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6483
          }
6484
        \CT@arc@
6485
        \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
6486
        \pgfsetrectcap
6487
        \pgfusepathqstroke
6488
        \endpgfpicture
6489
```

The following code is for the case of a dotted rule (with our system of rounded dots). The aim is that, by standard the dotted line fits between square brackets (\hline doesn't).

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hdottedline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

But, if the user uses margin, the dotted line extends to have the same width as a \hline.

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix} [margin]
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\

\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4
\end{bmatrix}

\hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hdottedline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4
\end{bNiceMatrix}
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_iv:
 6492
          \pgfpicture
 6493
         \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
 6494
         \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
 6495
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
 6496
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { \pgf@y - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
 6497
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim
         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int = \c_one_int
 6501
 6502
              \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim
 6503
              \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
 6504
                { \dim_sub: Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \arraycolsep }
 6505
```

For reasons purely aesthetic, we do an adjustment in the case of a rounded bracket. The correction by 0.5 \l_QQ_xdots_inter_dim is ad hoc for a better result.

```
\tl_if_eq:NnF \g_@@_left_delim_tl (
6506
              { \dim_{add}: Nn \l_00_x_{initial\_dim} { 0.5 \l_00_xdots_{inter\_dim} } }
6507
6508
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6509
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
6510
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_end_int = \c@jCol
6511
6512
            \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_right_margin_dim
            \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
6514
              { \dim_add: Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \arraycolsep }
6515
            \tl_if_eq:NnF \g_@@_right_delim_tl )
6516
              { \dim_g sub: Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { 0.5 \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim } }
6517
          }
6518
        \CT@arc@
6519
        \@@_draw_line:
6520
6521
        \endpgfpicture
     }
6522
```

The following code is for the case when the user uses the key tikz (in the definition of a customized rule by using the key custom-line).

```
6523 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_v:
6524 {
6525 \begin { tikzpicture }
```

By default, the color defined by \arrayrulecolor or by rules/color will be used, but it's still possible to change the color by using the key color or, of course, the key color inside the key tikz (that is to say the key color provided by PGF.

```
6526 \CT@arc@
6527 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_rule_color_tl
```

```
{ \tl_put_right:Ne \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl { , color = \l_@@_rule_color_tl } }
6528
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6529
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
       \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6533
       \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6534
       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6535
       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
6536
       \exp_args:No \tikzset \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6537
       \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl ] }
6538
          ( \l_tmpa_dim , \l_tmpb_dim ) --
6539
          ( \l_@@_tmpc_dim , \l_tmpb_dim )
       \end { tikzpicture }
6541
     }
6542
```

The command \@@_draw_hlines: draws all the horizontal rules excepted in the blocks (even the virtual blocks determined by commands such as \Cdots and in the corners — if the key corners is used).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_hlines:
6543
6544
     {
        \int_step_inline:nnn
6545
          { \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool 2 1 }
6546
          {
6547
            \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool
6548
6549
              { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
6550
          }
6551
6552
            \str_if_eq:eeF \l_@@_hlines_clist { all }
              { \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_hlines_clist { ##1 } }
6554
              { \@@_hline:n { position = ##1 , total-width = \arrayrulewidth } }
6555
          }
6556
     }
6557
```

The command \@@_Hline: will be linked to \Hline in the environments of nicematrix.

```
6558 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline: { \noalign \bgroup \@@_Hline_i:n { 1 } }
```

The argument of the command \@@_Hline_i:n is the number of successive \Hline found.

```
\cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_i:n #1
6559
     {
6560
        \peek_remove_spaces:n
6561
6562
            \peek_meaning:NTF \Hline
              { \@@_Hline_ii:nn { #1 + 1 } }
              { \@@_Hline_iii:n { #1 } }
6565
          }
6566
     }
6567
   \cs_set:Npn \00_Hline_ii:nn #1 #2 { \00_Hline_i:n { #1 } }
6568
   \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_iii:n #1
     { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Hline_iv:nn { #1 } } }
   \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_Hline_iv:nn #1 #2
6571
     {
6572
        \@@_compute_rule_width:n { multiplicity = #1 , #2 }
6573
        \skip_vertical:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6574
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6575
6576
            \@@_hline:n
6577
              {
                multiplicity = #1 ,
6579
                position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
6580
```

Customized rules defined by the final user

The final user can define a customized rule by using the key custom-line in \NiceMatrixOptions. That key takes in as value a list of key=value pairs.

The following command will create the customized rule (it is executed when the final user uses the key custom-line, for example in \NiceMatrixOptions).

```
      6587 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_custom_line:n #1

      6588 {

      6589 \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_command_str

      6590 \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_ccommand_str

      6591 \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_letter_str

      6592 \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_other_keys_tl

      6593 \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / custom-line } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
```

If the final user only wants to draw horizontal rules, he does not need to specify a letter (for the vertical rules in the preamble of the array). On the other hand, if he only wants to draw vertical rules, he does not need to define a command (which is the tool to draw horizontal rules in the array). Of course, a definition of custom lines with no letter and no command would be point-less.

```
\bool_lazy_all:nTF
6594
6595
            { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_letter_str }
6596
            { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_command_str }
6597
            { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_ccommand_str }
6598
          { \@@_error:n { No~letter~and~no~command } }
          { \@@_custom_line_i:o \l_@@_other_keys_tl }
6601
     }
6602
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / custom-line }
6603
6604
        letter .str_set:N = \l_@@_letter_str ,
        letter .value_required:n = true ,
6606
        command .str_set:N = \l_@@_command_str ,
        command .value_required:n = true ,
        ccommand .str_set:N = \l_@@_ccommand_str ,
6609
        ccommand .value_required:n = true ,
6610
     }
6611
6612 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_custom_line_i:n { o }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_custom_line_i:n #1
     {
6614
```

The following flags will be raised when the keys tikz, dotted and color are used (in the custom-line).

```
\bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6615
        \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6616
        \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_color_bool
6617
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / custom-line-bis } { #1 }
6618
6619
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6620
          {
            \IfPackageLoadedF { tikz }
6621
              { \@@_error:n { tikz~in~custom-line~without~tikz } }
6622
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_color_bool
6623
              { \@@_error:n { color~in~custom-line~with~tikz } }
6624
          }
```

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6626
6627
            \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_multiplicity_int > \c_one_int
              { \@@_error:n { key~multiplicity~with~dotted } }
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_letter_str
6631
6632
            \int_compare:nTF { \str_count:N \l_@@_letter_str != 1 }
6633
              { \@@_error:n { Several~letters } }
6634
              {
6635
                \tl_if_in:NoTF
                  \c_@@_forbidden_letters_str
                  \l_@@_letter_str
                  { \@@_error:ne { Forbidden~letter } \l_@@_letter_str }
                  ₹
6640
```

During the analyse of the preamble provided by the final user, our automaton, for the letter corresponding at the custom line, will directly use the following command that you define in the main hash table of TeX.

The previous command \@@_custom_line_i:n uses the following set of keys. However, the whole definition of the customized lines (as provided by the final user as argument of custom-line) will also be used further with other sets of keys (for instance {nicematrix/Rules}). That's why the following set of keys has some keys which are no-op.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / custom-line-bis }
6652
       multiplicity .int_set:N = \l_@@_multiplicity_int ,
6653
       multiplicity .initial:n = 1 ,
6654
       multiplicity .value_required:n = true ,
6655
       color .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_color_bool ,
6656
       color .value_required:n = true ,
6657
       tikz .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool ,
6658
       tikz .value_required:n = true ,
6659
       dotted .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool ,
6660
       dotted .value_forbidden:n = true ,
6661
       total-width .code:n = { }
       total-width .value_required:n = true ,
       width .code:n = { } ,
       width .value_required:n = true ,
       sep-color .code:n = { }
       sep-color .value_required:n = true ,
6667
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~custom-line }
6668
6669
```

The following keys will indicate whether the keys dotted, tikz and color are used in the use of a custom-line.

```
6670 \bool_new:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6671 \bool_new:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6672 \bool_new:N \l_@@_color_bool
```

The following keys are used to determine the total width of the line (including the spaces on both sides of the line). The key width is deprecated and has been replaced by the key total-width.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / custom-line-width }
6674
       multiplicity .int_set:N = \l_@@_multiplicity_int ,
       multiplicity .initial:n = 1 ,
       multiplicity .value_required:n = true ,
       tikz .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool ,
6678
       total-width .code:n = \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_rule_width_dim { #1 }
                              \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_total_width_bool ,
6680
       total-width .value_required:n = true ,
6681
       width .meta:n = { total-width = #1 } ,
6682
       dotted .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool ,
6683
     }
6684
```

The following command will create the command that the final user will use in its array to draw an horizontal rule (hence the 'h' in the name) with the full width of the array. #1 is the whole set of keys to pass to the command \@@_hline:n (which is in the internal \CodeAfter).

```
6686 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_h_custom_line:n #1
```

We use \cs_set:cpn and not \cs_new:cpn because we want a local definition. Moreover, the command must *not* be protected since it begins with \noalign (which is in \Hline).

```
\cs_set_nopar:cpn { nicematrix - \l_@@_command_str } { \Hline [ #1 ] }
\seq_put_left:No \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq \l_@@_command_str
}
```

The following command will create the command that the final user will use in its array to draw an horizontal rule on only some of the columns of the array (hence the letter c as in \cline). #1 is the whole set of keys to pass to the command \@@_hline:n (which is in the internal \CodeAfter).

```
6690 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_c_custom_line:n #1
6691 {
```

Here, we need an expandable command since it begins with an \noalign.

```
\exp_args:Nc \NewExpandableDocumentCommand
          { nicematrix - \l_@@_ccommand_str }
          { O { } m }
          {
            \noalign
6697
              {
                 \@@_compute_rule_width:n { #1 , ##1 }
                 \skip_vertical:n { \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6699
                 \clist_map_inline:nn
6700
                   { ##2 }
6701
                   { \@@_c_custom_line_i:nn { #1 , ##1 } { ####1 } }
6702
              }
6703
          }
6704
        \seq_put_left:No \1_00_custom_line_commands_seq \1_00_ccommand_str
6705
     }
6706
```

The first argument is the list of key-value pairs characteristic of the line. The second argument is the specification of columns for the \cline with the syntax a-b.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_c_custom_line_i:nn #1 #2
6707
6708
        \tl_if_in:nnTF { #2 } { - }
6709
          { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop }
6710
          { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 - #2 \q_stop }
6711
        \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6712
          ₹
6713
            \@@_hline:n
6714
               {
6715
                 #1,
6716
                 start = \l_tmpa_tl ,
6717
```

```
end = \l_tmpb_tl ,
 6718
                  position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
 6719
                  total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
           }
       }
 6723
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_rule_width:n #1
 6724
 6725
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
 6726
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_total_width_bool
 6727
         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
 6728
         \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / custom-line-width } { #1 }
 6729
         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_total_width_bool
 6730
 6731
             \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
 6732
                { \dim_set: Nn \l_@@_rule_width_dim { 2 \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim } }
 6733
                {
 6734
                  \bool_if:NF \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
 6735
                    {
 6736
                      \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_rule_width_dim
                           \arrayrulewidth * \l_@@_multiplicity_int
                           + \doublerulesep * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
 6741
                    }
 6742
                }
 6743
           }
 6744
 6745
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_v_custom_line:n #1
 6747
         \@@_compute_rule_width:n { #1 }
 6748
In the following line, the \dim_use:N is mandatory since we do an expansion.
         \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
           { \exp_not:N ! { \skip_horizontal:n { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim } } }
 6750
         \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
 6751
           {
 6752
              \@@ vline:n
 6753
                {
 6754
 6755
                  position = \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } ,
 6756
                  total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
 6757
 6758
 6759
          \@@_rec_preamble:n
 6760
    \@@_custom_line:n
 6762
       { letter = : , command = hdottedline , ccommand = cdottedline, dotted }
```

The key hylines

The following command tests whether the current position in the array (given by \l_tmpa_tl for the row and \l_tmpb_tl for the column) would provide an horizontal rule towards the right in the block delimited by the four arguments #1, #2, #3 and #4. If this rule would be in the block (it must not be drawn), the boolean \l_tmpa_bool is set to false.

```
6771
                       \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl < { #4 + 1 }
 6772
                         { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
 6773
 6774
                }
           }
 6776
       }
 6777
The same for vertical rules.
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
 6779
         \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > { #1 - 1 }
 6780
 6781
              \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl < { #3 + 1 }
 6782
                  \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > { #2 }
 6784
 6785
                    {
                       \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl < { #4 + 1 }
 6786
                         { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
 6787
 6788
                }
 6789
           }
 6790
 6791
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_test_hline_in_stroken_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 6792
 6793
         \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > { #2 - 1 }
 6794
 6795
              \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl < { #4 + 1 }
 6796
                  \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = { #1 }
                    { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
                    {
 6800
                       \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl = { #3 + 1 }
 6801
                         { \bool_gset_false: N \g_tmpa_bool }
 6802
 6803
                }
 6804
           }
 6805
       }
 6806
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_vline_in_stroken_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 6807
 6808
         \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > { #1 - 1 }
 6809
              \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl < { #3 + 1 }
 6811
                {
                  \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_tl = { #2 }
 6813
                    { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
 6814
                    {
 6815
                       \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl = { #4 + 1 }
 6816
                         { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
 6817
 6818
                }
 6819
           }
 6820
       }
```

23 The empty corners

When the key corners is raised, the rules are not drawn in the corners; they are not colored and \TikzEveryCell does not apply. Of course, we have to compute the corners before we begin to draw the rules.

```
6822 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_corners:
6823 {
6824 \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6825 { \@@_mark_cells_of_block:nnnnn ##1 }
```

The list \l_@@_corners_cells_clist will be the list of all the empty cells (and not in a block) considered in the corners of the array. We use a clist instead of a seq because we will frequently search in that list (and searching in a clist is faster than searching in a seq).

```
\clist_clear:N \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
        \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_corners_clist
6827
6828
            \str_case:nnF { ##1 }
              {
                { NW }
6831
                { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnn 1 1 1 1 \c@iRow \c@jCol }
6832
                { NE }
6833
                { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn 1 \c@jCol 1 { -1 } \c@iRow 1 }
6834
                { SW }
6835
                { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn \c@iRow 1 { -1 } 1 1 \c@jCol }
6836
                { SE }
6837
                  \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn \c@iRow \c@jCol { -1 } { -1 } 1 1 }
              ļ
              { \@@_error:nn { bad~corner } { ##1 } }
```

Even if the user has used the key corners the list of cells in the corners may be empty.

```
6842 \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_cells_clist 6843 {
```

You write on the aux file the list of the cells which are in the (empty) corners because you need that information in the \CodeBefore since the commands which colors the rows, columns and cells must not color the cells in the corners.

```
\tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
6844
6845
                 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \exp_not:N \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
6846
                   { \l_@@_corners_cells_clist }
6847
6848
          }
6849
     }
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_mark_cells_of_block:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
6851
6852
        \int_step_inline:nnn { #1 } { #3 }
6853
          {
6854
6855
            \int_step_inline:nnn { #2 } { #4 }
6856
              { \cs_set_nopar:cpn { @@ _ block _ ##1 - ####1 } { } }
          }
6857
     }
    \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \@@_if_in_block:nn #1 #2 { p }
6859
6860
        \cs_if_exist:cTF
6861
          { 00 _ block _ \int_eval:n { #1 } - \int_eval:n { #2 } }
6863
          \prg_return_true:
          \prg_return_false:
     }
6865
```

"Computing a corner" is determining all the empty cells (which are not in a block) that belong to that corner. These cells will be added to the sequence \l_@@_corners_cells_clist.

The six arguments of \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn are as follow:

• #1 and #2 are the number of row and column of the cell which is actually in the corner;

- #3 and #4 are the steps in rows and the step in columns when moving from the corner;
- #5 is the number of the final row when scanning the rows from the corner;
- #6 is the number of the final column when scanning the columns from the corner.

```
6866 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
6867 {
```

For the explanations and the name of the variables, we consider that we are computing the left-upper corner.

First, we try to determine which is the last empty cell (and not in a block: we won't add that precision any longer) in the column of number 1. The flag \l_tmpa_bool will be raised when a non-empty cell is found.

```
\bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
 6868
         \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_empty_row_int
 6869
         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_row_int { #1 }
 6870
         \int_step_inline:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } { #5 }
 6871
 6872
             \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
 6873
                {
 6874
                  \cs_if_exist_p:c
 6875
                    { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_eval:n { #2 } }
 6876
 6877
                { \@@_if_in_block_p:nn { ##1 } { #2 } }
                {
                 \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
                  \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
                    { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_row_int { ##1 } }
 6882
 6883
 6884
Now, you determine the last empty cell in the row of number 1.
         \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
         \int_zero_new:N \1_@@_last_empty_column_int
 6886
         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { #2 }
 6887
         \int_step_inline:nnnn { #2 } { #4 } { #6 }
 6888
           {
 6889
             \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
 6890
                {
 6891
                  \cs_if_exist_p:c
 6892
                    { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_eval:n { #1 } - ##1 }
                { \@@_if_in_block_p:nn { #1 } { ##1 } }
                { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
 6896
 6897
                  \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
 6898
                    { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { ##1 } }
 6899
 6900
           }
 6901
Now, we loop over the rows.
         \int_step_inline:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } \l_@@_last_empty_row_int
 6902
 6903
We treat the row number ##1 with another loop.
             \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
 6904
             \int_step_inline:nnnn { #2 } { #4 } \l_@@_last_empty_column_int
 6905
                {
 6906
                  \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
 6907
                    { \cs_if_exist_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - ####1 } }
 6908
                    { \@@_if_in_block_p:nn { ##1 } { ####1 } }
 6909
                      \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
                    ₹
 6910
                      \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
```

161

```
6913
                          \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { ####1 }
6914
                          \clist_put_right:Nn
                            \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
                            { ##1 - ####1 }
                          \cs_set_nopar:cpn { @@ _ corner _ ##1 - ####1 } { }
6918
6919
                   }
6920
              }
6921
          }
6922
     }
6923
```

Of course, instead of the following lines, we could have use \prg_new_conditional:Npnn.

```
6924 \cs_new:Npn \00_if_in_corner:nT #1 { \cs_if_exist:cT { 00 _ corner _ #1 } }
6925 \cs_new:Npn \00_if_in_corner:nF #1 { \cs_if_exist:cF { 00 _ corner _ #1 } }
```

Instead of the previous lines, we could have used \l_@@_corners_cells_clist but it's less efficient: \clist_if_in:NeT \l_@@_corners_cells_clist { #1 } ...

24 The environment {NiceMatrixBlock}

The following flag will be raised when all the columns of the environments of the block must have the same width in "auto" mode.

```
6926 \bool_new:N \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
```

Up to now, there is only one option available for the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrixBlock }
6928
     {
6929
        auto-columns-width .code:n =
6930
          {
             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
6931
             \label{lem:lem:norm} $$\dim_{gzero_{new}:N \ g_00_{max_{cell_width_dim}}$$
6932
             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
6933
6934
     }
6935
   \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceMatrixBlock } { ! 0 { } }
6937
        \int_gincr:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int
        \dim_zero:N \l_@@_columns_width_dim
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / NiceMatrixBlock } { #1 }
6940
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
6941
6942
          {
            \cs_if_exist:cT
6943
               { @@_max_cell_width_ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
6944
6945
                 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim
6946
6947
                        { @@_max_cell_width _ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
               }
6951
          }
6952
     }
6953
```

162

At the end of the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}, we write in the main aux file instructions for the column width of all the environments of the block (that's why we have stored the number of the first environment of the block in the counter \l_@@_first_env_block_int).

```
6954 {
6955 \legacy_if:nTF { measuring@ }
```

If {NiceMatrixBlock} is used in an environment of amsmath such as {align}: cf. question 694957 on TeX StackExchange. The most important line in that case is the following one.

25 The extra nodes

The following command is called in \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c: just before the construction of the blocks (if the creation of medium nodes is required, medium nodes are also created for the blocks and that construction uses the standard medium nodes).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_extra_nodes:
     {
6973
        \bool_if:nTF \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
6974
6975
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_no_cell_nodes_bool
              { \@@_error:n { extra-nodes~with~no-cell-nodes } }
              {
                 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
                   \@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:
                   \@@_create_medium_nodes:
              }
6982
          }
6983
6984
            \bool_if:NT \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
6985
6986
                 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_no_cell_nodes_bool
6987
                   { \@@_error:n { extra-nodes~with~no-cell-nodes } }
                   \@@_create_large_nodes:
6989
              }
6990
          }
6991
     }
6992
```

We have three macros of creation of nodes: \@@_create_medium_nodes:, \@@_create_large_nodes: and \@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:.

We have to compute the mathematical coordinates of the "medium nodes". These mathematical coordinates are also used to compute the mathematical coordinates of the "large nodes". That's why we write a command \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes: to do these computations.

The command \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes: must be used in a {pgfpicture}.

For each row i, we compute two dimensions $1_@@_row_i_min_dim$ and $1_@@_row_i_max_dim$. The dimension $1_@@_row_i_min_dim$ is the minimal y-value of all the cells of the row i. The dimension $1_@@_row_i_max_dim$ is the maximal y-value of all the cells of the row i.

Similarly, for each column j, we compute two dimensions $1_00_{\text{column}}j_{\text{min}}$ and $1_00_{\text{column}}j_{\text{max}}$. The dimension $1_00_{\text{column}}j_{\text{min}}$ is the minimal x-value of all the cells of the column j. The dimension $1_00_{\text{column}}j_{\text{max}}$ is the maximal x-value of all the cells of the column j.

Since these dimensions will be computed as maximum or minimum, we initialize them to \c_max_dim or -\c_max_dim.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
6994
       \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
6995
         {
6996
            \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim }
6997
            \dim_set_eq:cN { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
6998
            \dim_zero_new:c { 1_@@_row_\@@_i: _max_dim }
            \dim_set:cn { 1_@@_row_\@@_i: _max_dim } { - \c_max_dim }
         }
       \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
         {
7003
            \dim_zero_new:c { 1_@@_column_\@@_j: _min_dim }
           \dim_set_eq:cN { l_@0_column_\00_j: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
7005
            \dim_zero_new:c { 1_@@_column_\@@_j: _max_dim }
7006
            \dim_set:cn { 1_@@_column_\@@_j: _max_dim } { - \c_max_dim }
7007
7008
```

We begin the two nested loops over the rows and the columns of the array.

If the cell (i-j) is empty or an implicit cell (that is to say a cell after implicit ampersands &) we don't update the dimensions we want to compute.

```
7013 {
7014 \cs_if_exist:cT
7015 { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
```

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor south west of the (normal) node of the cell (i-j). They will be stored in $\pgf@x$ and $\pgf@y$.

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor north east of the (normal) node of the cell (i-j). They will be stored in $\pgf@x$ and $\pgf@y$.

```
7031 {\dim_max:vn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _max_dim } \pgf@x }
7032 }
7033 }
7034 }
7035 }
```

Now, we have to deal with empty rows or empty columns since we don't have created nodes in such rows and columns.

```
\int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
7036
7037
            \dim_compare:nNnT
7038
              { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } } = \c_max_dim
              {
                \@@_qpoint:n { row - \@@_i: - base }
                \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max _ dim } \pgf@y
                \dim_set:cn { 1_00_row _ \00_i: _ min _ dim } \pgf0y
7044
         }
7045
        \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
7046
7047
            \dim_compare:nNnT
7048
              { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ min _ dim } } = \c_max_dim
              {
                \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_j: }
                \dim_set:cn { 1_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim } \pgf@y
7052
                \dim_set:cn { 1_00_column _ \00_j: _ min _ dim } \pgf@y
7053
7054
         }
7055
     }
7056
```

Here is the command \@@_create_medium_nodes:. When this command is used, the "medium nodes" are created.

Now, we can create the "medium nodes". We use a command \@@_create_nodes: because this command will also be used for the creation of the "large nodes".

The command \@@_create_large_nodes: must be used when we want to create only the "large nodes" and not the medium ones 14. However, the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the "large nodes" needs the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the "medium nodes". Hence, we use first \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes: and then the command \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_large_nodes:
7067
     {
7068
        \pgfpicture
7069
7070
          \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
          \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
          \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
7073
          \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:
          \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - large }
7074
          \@@_create_nodes:
7075
```

 $^{^{14} \}mathrm{If}$ we want to create both, we have to use **\@Q_create_medium_and_large_nodes**:

Now, we can create the "medium nodes". We use a command \@@_create_nodes: because this command will also be used for the creation of the "large nodes".

For "large nodes", the exterior rows and columns don't interfer. That's why the loop over the columns will start at 1 and stop at \c@jCol (and not \g_@@_col_total_int). Idem for the rows.

We have to change the values of all the dimensions $1_00_{\text{row}_i}\min_{\text{dim}} 1_00_{\text{row}_i}\max_{\text{dim}} 1_00_{\text{column}_j}\max_{\text{dim}}$.

```
\int_step_variable:nNn { \c@iRow - 1 } \c@_i:
7095
7096
            \dim_set:cn { 1_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim }
              {
7098
7099
                  \dim_use:c { 1_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } +
7100
                  \dim_use:c { l_00_row _ \int_eval:n { \00_i: + 1 } _ max _ dim }
                )
                  2
                /
              }
7104
            \dim_set_eq:cc { 1_00_row _ \int_eval:n { \00_i: + 1 } _ max _ dim }
7105
              { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim }
         }
        \int_step_variable:nNn { \c@jCol - 1 } \@@_j:
7109
            \dim_set:cn { 1_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim }
              {
                  \dim_use:c { 1_00_column _ \00_j: _ max _ dim } +
7113
                  \dim_use:c
7114
                    { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: + 1 } _ min _ dim }
7115
                )
7116
              }
            \dim_set_eq:cc { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: + 1 } _ min _ dim }
7119
              { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim }
7120
```

Here, we have to use \dim_sub:cn because of the number 1 in the name.

The command \@@_create_nodes: is used twice: for the construction of the "medium nodes" and for the construction of the "large nodes". The nodes are constructed with the value of all the dimensions l_@@_row_i_min_dim, l_@@_row_i_max_dim, l_@@_column_j_min_dim and l_@@_column_j_max_dim. Between the construction of the "medium nodes" and the "large nodes", the values of these dimensions are changed.

The function also uses \l_@@_suffix_tl (-medium or -large).

}

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_nodes:
 7130
         \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
             \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
 7133
 7134
We draw the rectangular node for the cell (\00_i-\00_j).
                 \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
 7135
                   { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
 7136
                   { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_column_ \@@_j: _min_dim } }
 7138
                   { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_row_ \@@_i: _min_dim } }
                   { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_column_ \@@_j: _max_dim } }
                   { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_row_ \@@_i: _max_dim } }
                 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
                   {
                      \pgfnodealias
 7143
                        { \l_@@_name_str - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
 7144
                        { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
 7145
                   }
 7146
               }
 7147
```

Now, we create the nodes for the cells of the \multicolumn. We recall that we have stored in $\g_00_{\text{multicolumn_cells_seq}}$ the list of the cells where a \multicolumn $\{n\}\{\ldots\}\{\ldots\}$ with n>1 was issued and in $\g_00_{\text{multicolumn_sizes_seq}}$ the correspondant values of n.

The command $\colongledown{0c_node_for_multicolumn:nn} takes two arguments. The first is the position of the cell where the command <math>\colongledown{1c_n}{\dots}{\dots}$ was issued in the format i-j and the second is the value of n (the length of the "multi-cell").

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn #1 #2
7159
7160
     {
       \@@_extract_coords_values: #1 \q_stop
7161
       \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
7162
         { \ensuremath{\mbox{00_env: - \00_i: - \00_j: \l_00_suffix_tl}$}
         { \dim_use:c { 1_00_column _ \00_j: _ min _ dim } }
         { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } }
7165
         7166
         { \dim_use:c { 1_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max _ dim } }
7167
       \str_if_empty:NF \1_00_name_str
7168
         {
7169
           \pgfnodealias
7170
            { \l_00_name_str - \00_i: - \00_j: \l_00_suffix_tl }
             { \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl}
        }
     }
7174
```

26 The blocks

The following code deals with the command \Block. This command has no direct link with the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}.

The options of the command \Block will be analyzed first in the cell of the array (and once again when the block will be put in the array). Here is the set of keys for the first pass (in the cell of the array).

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Block / FirstPass }
7175
7176
        j .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str j
7177
                     \bool_set_true: N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
7178
       j .value_forbidden:n = true
7179
       1 .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str 1 ,
7180
       l .value_forbidden:n = true
       r .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
7182
       r .value_forbidden:n = true ,
        c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
        c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
       L .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l ,
       L .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7187
       R .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
7188
       R .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7189
       C .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
7190
7191
       C .value_forbidden:n = true ,
       t .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str t ,
7192
       t .value_forbidden:n = true ,
       T .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str T ,
       T .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7195
       \label{eq:bounds} b \ .code:n = \str_set:Nn \label{eq:bounds} l_@@_vpos_block_str \ b \ ,
7196
       b .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7197
       B .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str B ,
7198
       B .value_forbidden:n = true ;
7199
       m .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str c ,
7200
       m .value_forbidden:n = true ,
       v-center .meta:n = m ,
       p .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
       p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
        color .code:n =
          \@@_color:n { #1 }
          \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
            \1_@@_draw_tl
            { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
7209
            { #1 } .
        color .value_required:n = true ,
        respect-arraystretch .code:n =
          \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_reset_arraystretch: \prg_do_nothing: ,
        respect-arraystretch .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7214
```

The following command \@@_Block: will be linked to \Block in the environments of nicematrix. We define it with \NewExpandableDocumentCommand because it has an optional argument between < and >. It's mandatory to use an expandable command.

If the first mandatory argument of the command (which is the size of the block with the syntax i-j) has not been provided by the user, you use 1-1 (that is to say a block of only one cell).

```
7219 \peek_remove_spaces:n
```

With the following construction, we extract the values of i and j in the first mandatory argument of the command.

```
7231 \cs_new:Npn \@@_Block_i #1-#2 \q_stop { \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } }
```

With babel with the key czech, the character - (hyphen) is active. That's why we need a special version. Remark that we could not use a preprocessor in the command \@@_Block: to do the job because the command \@@_Block: is defined with the command \NewExpandableDocumentCommand.

```
7232 {
7233 \char_set_catcode_active:N -
7234 \cs_new:Npn \@@_Block_i_czech #1-#2 \q_stop { \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } }
7235 }
```

Now, the arguments have been extracted: #1 is i (the number of rows of the block), #2 is j (the number of columns of the block), #3 is the list of key=values pairs, #4 are the tokens to put before the math mode and before the composition of the block and #5 is the label (=content) of the block.

```
7236 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7237 {
```

We recall that #1 and #2 have been extracted from the first mandatory argument of \Block (which is of the syntax i-j). However, the user is allowed to omit i or j (or both). We detect that situation by replacing a missing value by 100 (it's a convention: when the block will actually be drawn these values will be detected and interpreted as maximal possible value according to the actual size of the array).

```
\bool_lazy_or:nnTF
7238
          { \tl_if_blank_p:n { #1 } }
7239
          { \str_if_eq_p:ee { * } { #1 } }
7240
          { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { 100 } }
7241
          { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { #1 } }
7242
        \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
7243
          { \tl_if_blank_p:n { #2 } }
7244
7245
            \str_if_eq_p:ee { * } { #2 } }
            \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { 100 } }
          { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #2 } }
```

If the block is mono-column.

The value of \l_@@_hpos_block_str may be modified by the keys of the command \Block that we will analyze now.

```
% \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / Block / FirstPass } { #3 }
```

169

Now, \l_tmpa_tl contains an "object" corresponding to the position of the block with four components, each of them surrounded by curly brackets: {imin}{jmin}{jmax}.

We have different treatments when the key p is used and when the block is mono-column or mono-row, etc. That's why we have several macros: \@@_Block_iv:nnnnn, \@@_Block_v:nnnnn, \@@_Bl

For the blocks mono-column, we will compose right now in a box in order to compute its width and take that width into account for the width of the column. However, if the column is a X column, we should not do that since the width is determined by another way. This should be the same for the p, m and b columns and we should modify that point. However, for the X column, it's imperative. Otherwise, the process for the determination of the widths of the columns will be wrong.

The following macro is for the case of a \Block which is mono-row or mono-column (or both) and don't use the key p. In that case, the content of the block is composed right now in a box (because we have to take into account the dimensions of that box for the width of the current column or the height and the depth of the current row). However, that box will be put in the array after the construction of the array (by using PGF) with \@@_draw_blocks: and above all \@@_Block_v:nnnnnn which will do the main job.

#1 is i (the number of rows of the block), #2 is j (the number of columns of the block), #3 is the list of key=values pairs, #4 are the tokens to put before the potential math mode and before the composition of the block and #5 is the label (=content) of the block.

```
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_Block_iv:nnnnn { e e }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_iv:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7279
7280
        \int_gincr:N \g_@@_block_box_int
7281
        \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \diagbox ##1 ##2
7282
7283
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
7284
              {
7285
                \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnn
7286
                  { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
7287
                  { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
7288
                  { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + #1 - 1 } }
7289
                  { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + #2 - 1 } }
                  { \g_@@_row_style_tl \exp_not:n { ##1 } }
                  { \g_@@_row_style_tl \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
```

Now, we will actually compose the content of the \Block in a TeX box. *Be careful*: if after the construction of the box, the boolean \g_@@_rotate_bool is raised (which means that the command \rotate was present in the content of the \Block) we will rotate the box but also, maybe, change the position of the baseline!

```
7300 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_color_tl
7301 {\int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \c_one_int \set@color }
7302 {\@@_color:o \l_@@_color_tl }
```

If the block is mono-row, we use \g_@@_row_style_tl even if it has yet been used in the beginning of the cell where the command \Block has been issued because we want to be able to take into account a potential instruction of color of the font in \g_@@_row_style_tl.

In the following code, the value of code-for-first-row contains a \Block (in order to have the "first row" centered). But, that block will be executed, since it is entirely contained in the first row, the value of code-for-first-row will be inserted once again... with the same command \Block. That's why we have to nullify the command \Block.

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix}%
  r,
    first-row,
    last-col,
    code-for-first-row = \Block{}{\scriptstyle\color{blue} \arabic{jCol}},
    code-for-last-col = \scriptstyle \color{blue} \arabic{iRow}
  ]
                28
                     & \\
     &r.
          г
г
  -2 & 3 & -4 & 5 & \\
  3 & -4 & 5 & -6 & \\
  -4 & 5 & -6 & 7 & \\
  5 & -6 & 7 & -8 & \\
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
                      \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_NullBlock:
 7307
                       \label{local_local_local_local_local} $$1_00_{\code\_for\_first\_row\_tl}$
 7308
                    }
 7309
                      \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
 7311
 7312
                           \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_NullBlock:
                           \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl
 7314
 7315
 7316
                  \g_@@_row_style_tl
 7318
```

171

The following command will be no-op when respect-arraystretch is in force.

```
7319 \@@_reset_arraystretch:
7320 \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
```

#4 is the optional argument of the command \Block, provided with the syntax <...>.

```
7321 #4
```

We adjust \l_@@_hpos_block_str when \rotate has been used (in the cell where the command \Block is used but maybe in #4, \RowStyle, code-for-first-row, etc.).

```
7322 \@@_adjust_hpos_rotate:
```

The boolean \g_@@_rotate_bool will be also considered after the composition of the box (in order to rotate the box).

Remind that we are in the command of composition of the box of the block. Previously, we have only done some tuning. Now, we will actually compose the content with a {tabular}, an {array} or a {minipage}.

Remind that, when the column has not a fixed width, the dimension \lower_{00} _col_width_dim has the conventional value of -1 cm.

```
7328 { ! \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_col_width_dim < \c_zero_dim }
7329 { ! \g_@@_rotate_bool }
7330 }
```

When the block is mono-column in a column with a fixed width (e.g. p{3cm}), we use a {minipage}.

```
7331 {
7332 \use:e
7333 {
```

The \exp_not:N is mandatory before \begin.

In the other cases, we use a {tabular}.

```
7343
                     \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
7344
                        { \tagpdfsetup { table / tagging = presentation } }
7345
                     \use:e
                       {
                          \exp_not:N \begin { tabular }%
                            [\str_lowercase:o \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7340
                            { @ { } \1_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
7350
                       }
7351
                       #5
7352
                     \end { tabular }
7353
                   }
7354
```

If we are in a mathematical array (\l_@0_tabular_bool is false). The composition is always done with an {array} (never with a {minipage}).

```
7356 {
7357 \c_math_toggle_token
7358 \use:e
7359 {
```

The box which will contain the content of the block has now been composed.

If there were \rotate (which raises \g_@@_rotate_bool) in the content of the \Block, we do a rotation of the box (and we also adjust the baseline of the rotated box).

```
7369 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_box_of_block:
```

If we are in a mono-column block, we take into account the width of that block for the width of the column.

```
\int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \c_one_int
7370
7371
            \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
7372
7373
               {
                 \dim_max:nn
7374
                    \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
7376
                      \box_wd:c
                        { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7378
7379
7380
               }
          }
```

If we are in a mono-row block we take into account the height and the depth of that block for the height and the depth of the row, excepted when the block uses explicitly an option of vertical position.

```
7382 \bool_lazy_and:nnT
7383 {\int_compare_p:nNn { #1 } = \c_one_int }
```

If the user has not used a key for the vertical position of the block, then \l_@@_vpos_block_str remains empty.

```
{ \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vpos_block_str }
7384
7385
              \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
                  \dim_max:nn
                    \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
7389
                    {
7390
                       \box ht:c
7391
                         { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7392
7393
7394
              \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
7395
                {
7396
                  \dim_max:nn
                    \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
                    {
                       \box_dp:c
                         { g_00_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_00_block_box_int _ box }
7401
7402
                }
7403
           }
7404
        \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_blocks_seq
7405
7406
            \l_tmpa_tl
```

173

In the list of options #3, maybe there is a key for the horizontal alignment (1, r or c). In that case, that key has been read and stored in \l_@@_hpos_block_str. However, maybe there were no key of the horizontal alignment and that's why we put a key corresponding to the value of \l_@@_hpos_block_str, which is fixed by the type of current column.

```
7408
                \exp_not:n { #3 } ,
 7409
               7410
Now, we put a key for the vertical alignment.
               \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool
 7412
                    \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
 7413
                      { m }
 7414
                      { \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int T }
 7415
 7416
             }
 7417
             {
 7418
                \box_use_drop:c
 7419
                  { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
 7420
 7423
         \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
       }
 7424
     \cs_new:Npn \@@_adjust_hpos_rotate:
 7426
         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool
 7427
 7428
             \str_set:Ne \l_@@_hpos_block_str
 7429
 7430
                  \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
 7431
                    { c }
 7432
                    {
                      \str_case:onF \l_@@_vpos_block_str
                        {blBltrTr}
 7435
                        { \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int r l }
 7436
 7437
               }
 7438
           }
 7439
       }
 7440
```

Despite its name the following command rotates the box of the block but also does vertical adjustement of the baseline of the block.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_box_of_block:
7442
     {
        \box_grotate:cn
7443
          { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7444
          { 90 }
7445
        \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
7446
7447
            \vbox_gset_top:cn
              { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
                 \skip_vertical:n { 0.8 ex }
7452
                 \box_use:c
7453
                  { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7454
          }
7455
        \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
7456
          {
7457
7458
            \hbox_gset:cn
7459
              { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
```

```
7460
                   \c_{math\_toggle\_token}
7461
                   \vcenter
                        \box_use:c
                        { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7466
                   \c_{math\_toggle\_token}
7467
7468
           }
7469
      }
7470
```

The following macro is for the standard case, where the block is not mono-row and not mono-column and does not use the key p). In that case, the content of the block is not composed right now in a box. The composition in a box will be done further, just after the construction of the array (cf. \@@_draw_blocks: and above all \@@_Block_v:nnnnn).

#1 is i (the number of rows of the block), #2 is j (the number of columns of the block), #3 is the list of key=values pairs, #4 are the tokens to put before the math mode and before the composition of the block and #5 is the label (=content) of the block.

```
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_Block_v:nnnnn { e e }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_v:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7473
      {
        \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_blocks_seq
7474
7475
7476
            \l_tmpa_tl
            { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
7477
7478
               \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
7479
7480
                   \group_begin:
```

The following command will be no-op when respect-arraystretch is in force.

```
\@@_reset_arraystretch:
                    \exp_not:n
7483
7484
                      {
7485
                        \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
```

If the box is rotated (the key \rotate may be in the previous #4), the tabular used for the content of the cell will be constructed with a format c. In the other cases, the tabular will be constructed with a format equal to the key of position of the box. In other words: the alignment internal to the tabular is the same as the external alignment of the tabular (that is to say the position of the block in its zone of merged cells).

```
\bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
 7487
                             { \tag_stop:n { table } }
 7488
                         \use:e
 7489
                           {
                              \exp_not:N \begin { tabular } [ \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
 7491
                              { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
 7492
                           }
 7493
                            #5
 7494
                         \end { tabular }
 7495
                       }
 7496
                     \group_end:
 7497
When we are not in an environment {NiceTabular} (or similar).
 7499
```

```
\group_begin:
```

The following will be no-op when respect-arraystretch is in force.

```
\@@_reset_arraystretch:
7501
7502
                     \exp_not:n
7503
                       {
```

```
\dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
 7504
 7505
                         \c_math_toggle_token
                         \use:e
                           {
                              \exp_not:N \begin { array } [ \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
 7509
                              { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
 7510
 7511
                           #5
 7512
                         \end { array }
 7513
                         \c_math_toggle_token
 7514
                       }
 7515
                     \group_end:
                  }
 7517
              }
 7518
            }
 7519
       }
 7520
The following macro is for the case of a \Block which uses the key p.
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_Block_vi:nnnnn { e e }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_vi:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
 7523
          \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_blocks_seq
 7524
 7525
            {
 7526
              \l_tmpa_tl
              { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
 7527
Here, the curly braces for the group are mandatory.
              { { \exp_not:n { #4 #5 } } }
            }
 7529
       }
 7530
The following macro is also for the case of a \Block which uses the key p.
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_Block_vii:nnnnn { e e }
 7532
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_Block_vii:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
 7533
          \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_blocks_seq
 7534
 7535
            {
              \l_tmpa_tl
 7536
              { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
 7537
              { \exp_not:n { #4 #5 } }
 7538
            }
 7539
       }
 7540
PGF).
```

We recall that the options of the command \Block are analyzed twice: first in the cell of the array and once again when the block will be put in the array after the construction of the array (by using

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Block / SecondPass }
 7541
      {
 7542
         ampersand-in-blocks .bool_set:N = \l_@@_amp_in_blocks_bool ,
 7543
         ampersand-in-blocks .default:n = true ,
         &-in-blocks .meta:n = ampersand-in-blocks
The sequence \l_@@_tikz_seq will contain a sequence of comma-separated lists of keys.
         tikz .code:n =
           \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
 7547
             { \seq_put_right: Nn \l_@@_tikz_seq { { #1 } } }
 7548
             { \@@_error:n { tikz~key~without~tikz } } ,
 7549
         tikz .value_required:n = true ,
 7550
         fill .code:n =
 7551
           \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
 7552
```

```
\1_@@_fill_tl
 7553
             { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
             { #1 } ,
         fill .value_required:n = true ,
         opacity .tl_set:N = \l_@@_opacity_tl ,
         opacity .value_required:n = true ,
         draw .code:n =
 7559
           \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
 7560
             \1_@@_draw_tl
 7561
             { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
 7562
             { #1 } .
 7563
         draw .default:n = default ,
 7564
         rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
         rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
         color .code:n =
           \@@_color:n { #1 }
 7568
           \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
 7569
             \l_00_draw_tl
 7570
             { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
 7571
             { #1 } ,
 7572
         borders .clist_set:N = \l_@@_borders_clist ,
 7573
         borders .value_required:n = true ,
 7574
         hvlines .meta:n = { vlines , hlines } ,
 7575
         vlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_vlines_block_bool,
         vlines .default:n = true ,
        hlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_hlines_block_bool,
 7579
        hlines .default:n = true
         line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim ,
 7580
         line-width .value_required:n = true ,
 7581
Some keys have not a property .value_required:n (or similar) because they are in FirstPass.
         j .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str j
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
        1 .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l ,
 7584
        r .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
 7585
         c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
 7586
        L .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l
 7587
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
        R .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
        C .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c
                     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
 7592
        t .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str t ,
 7593
        T .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str T ,
 7594
        b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str b ,
 7595
        B .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str B ,
 7596
        m .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str c ,
 7597
        m .value_forbidden:n = true ;
        v-center .meta:n = m ,
        p .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
        p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
        name .tl_set:N = \l_@@_block_name_str ,
        name .value_required:n = true ,
 7603
        name .initial:n = ,
        respect-arraystretch .code:n =
 7605
           \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_reset_arraystretch: \prg_do_nothing: ,
 7606
        respect-arraystretch .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 7607
         transparent .bool_set:N = \l_@@_transparent_bool ,
 7608
         transparent .default:n = true ,
 7609
         transparent .initial:n = false
 7610
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~Block }
 7611
      }
 7612
```

The command \@@_draw_blocks: will draw all the blocks. This command is used after the construc-

tion of the array. We have to revert to a clean version of \ialign because there may be tabulars in the \Block instructions that will be composed now.

The integer \l_@@_last_row_int will be the last row of the block and \l_@@_last_col_int its last column.

```
7622 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_row_int
7623 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_col_int
```

We remind that the first mandatory argument of the command \Block is the size of the block with the special format i-j. However, the user is allowed to omit i or j (or both). This will be interpreted as follows: the last row (resp. column) of the block will be the last row (resp. column) of the block (without the potential exterior row—resp. column—of the array). By convention, this is stored in $\glue{g_00blocks_seq}$ as a number of rows (resp. columns) for the block equal to 100. That's what we detect now (we write 98 for the case the the command \glue{glock} has been issued in the "first row").

```
\int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } > { 98 }
7624
         { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \c@iRow }
7625
         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { #3 } }
7626
       \int_compare:nNnTF { #4 } > { 98 }
7627
         { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \c@jCol }
7628
         7629
       \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int > \g_@@_col_total_int
7630
7631
            \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
7632
              \1_00_preamble_bool
              {
                \int_compare_p:n
                 { \l_@@_last_col_int <= \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int }
              }
              {
                \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block~too~large~2 } { #1 } { #2 }
7639
                \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Block~too~large~2 } { none }
7640
                \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { columns~not~used } { none }
7641
7642
              {\mbox{msg\_error:nnnn } {\mbox{nicematrix } {\mbox{Block-too-large-1 } { #1 } { #2 } }}
         }
            \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_row_int > \g_@@_row_total_int
              { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block~too~large~1 } { #1 } { #2 } }
7647
              {
7648
                \@@_Block_v:nneenn
7649
                  { #1 }
7650
                  { #2 }
7651
                  { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int }
7652
                  { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7653
                  { #5 }
                  { #6 }
              }
7656
         }
7657
     }
7658
```

The following command \@@_Block_v:nnnnn will actually draw the block. #1 is the first row of the block; #2 is the first column of the block; #3 is the last row of the block; #4 is the last column of the block; #5 is a list of key=value options; #6 is the label

```
7659 \cs_generate_variant:\n\ \@@_Block_v:\nnnnnn \ n\ n\ e\ e\ \\
7660 \cs_new_protected:\nn\ \@@_Block_v:\nnnnnn\ #1\ #2\ #3\ #4\ #5\ #6\ \\
7661 \ \{\text{The group is for the keys.}\\
7662 \quad \group_begin:\\
7663 \quad \int_compare:\nnnT\ \{\ \#1\} = \{\ \#3\}\\
7664 \quad \quad \str_set:\n\ \langle \langle \quad \cups_block_str\ \{\ \tau}\}\\
7665 \quad \keys_set:\n\ \\ \langle \quad \mathre{\} \text{Block}\ \quad \text{SecondPass}\}\ \{\ \#5\}\\
```

If the content of the block contains &, we will have a special treatement (since the cell must be divided in several sub-cells). Remark that \tl_if_in:nnT is faster then \str_if_in:nnT.

```
\tl_if_in:nnT { #6 } { & } { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_ampersand_bool }
7666
        \bool_lazy_and:nnT
7667
          \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
7668
          { ! \l_@@_ampersand_bool }
          {
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
                \@@_vlines_block:nnn
7673
                   { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
7674
                  { #1 - #2 }
7675
                   { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7676
7677
          }
7678
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
7679
            \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
7682
                \@@_hlines_block:nnn
7683
                   { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
7684
                   { #1 - #2 }
7685
                   { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7686
7687
7688
        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_transparent_bool
7689
7690
             \bool_lazy_and:nnF \l_@@_vlines_block_bool \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
```

The sequence of the positions of the blocks (excepted the blocks with the key hvlines) will be used when drawing the rules (in fact, there is also the \multicolumn and the \diagbox in that sequence).

```
\seq_gput_left:Ne \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
                    { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { \l_@0_block_name_str } }
 7694
 7695
           }
 7696
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_draw_tl
 7697
           ₹
             \bool_lazy_or:nnT \l_@@_hlines_block_bool \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
 7699
               { \@@_error:n { hlines~with~color } }
 7700
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
                  \@@_stroke_block:nnn
 7703
#5 are the options
                    { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
 7704
                    { #1 - #2 }
 7705
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
 7706
               }
             \seq_gput_right: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
 7708
               { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } }
 7709
```

```
\clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_borders_clist
 7711
              \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
 7714
                  \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn
                    { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
 7716
                    { #1 - #2 }
 7717
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
 7718
 7719
           }
 7720
         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_fill_tl
             \@@_add_opacity_to_fill:
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
 7724
 7725
                  \@@_exp_color_arg:No \@@_roundedrectanglecolor \l_@@_fill_tl
 7726
                    { #1 - #2 }
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
 7728
                    { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
 7729
                }
           }
         \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_tikz_seq
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
 7734
                {
                  \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn
 7736
                    { \seq_use: Nn \l_@@_tikz_seq { , } }
                    { #1 }
 7738
                    { #2 }
 7739
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int }
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
We will have in that last field a list of lists of Tikz keys.
 7742
           }
 7743
         \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \diagbox ##1 ##2
 7744
 7745
              \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
 7746
 7747
                  \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn
 7748
 7749
                    { #1 }
 7750
                    { #2 }
                    { \in \mathbb{N} \ \ (0_{ast_row_int})}
                    { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
                    { \exp_not:n { ##1 } }
                    { \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
 7754
                }
           }
 7756
```

Let's consider the following {NiceTabular}. Because of the instruction !{\hspace{1cm}} in the preamble which increases the space between the columns (by adding, in fact, that space to the previous column, that is to say the second column of the tabular), we will create *two* nodes relative to the block: the node 1-1-block and the node 1-1-block-short.

We highlight the node 1-1-block We highlight the node 1-1-block-short

our block		one two	our block	$\begin{array}{c} \text{one} \\ \text{two} \end{array}$
three	four	five	three four	five
six	seven	eight	six seven	eight

The construction of the node corresponding to the merged cells.

```
\pgfpicture
7757
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7758
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7759
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
7760
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
7761
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
7762
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
7763
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_row_int + 1 } }
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int + 1 } }
7766
7767
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
```

We construct the node for the block with the name (#1-#2-block).

The function \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn takes in as arguments the name of the node and the four coordinates of two opposite corner points of the rectangle.

```
7768
        \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
          { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
7769
          \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim
7770
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_block_name_str
            \pgfnodealias
7773
              { \@@_env: - \l_@@_block_name_str }
7774
              { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
7775
            \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
7776
              {
                 \pgfnodealias
7778
                   { \l_@@_name_str - \l_@@_block_name_str }
7779
                   { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
7780
              }
7781
          }
```

Now, we create the "short node" which, in general, will be used to put the label (that is to say the content of the node). However, if one the keys L, C or R is used (that information is provided by the boolean \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool), we don't need to create that node since the normal node is used to put the label.

```
7783 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
7784 {
7785 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \c_max_dim
```

The short node is constructed by taking into account the *contents* of the columns involved in at least one cell of the block. That's why we have to do a loop over the rows of the array.

```
\lambda \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_row_int \g_00_row_total_int \frac{1787}{}
```

We recall that, when a cell is empty, no (normal) node is created in that cell. That's why we test the existence of the node before using it.

```
7788
                 \cs_if_exist:cT
7789
                   { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 }
                   {
7790
                     \seq_if_in:NnF \g_00_multicolumn_cells_seq { ##1 - #2 }
7791
7792
                          \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 } { west }
7793
                          \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \dim_min:nn \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x }
7794
7795
                   }
7796
               }
7797
```

If all the cells of the column were empty, \l_tmpb_dim has still the same value \c_max_dim. In that case, you use for \l_tmpb_dim the value of the position of the vertical rule.

```
7798
            \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_dim = \c_max_dim
7799
              {
                \@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
7800
                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
              }
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { - \c_max_dim }
            \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_row_int \g_00_row_total_int
7804
7805
              {
                \cs_if_exist:cT
7806
                  { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7807
                  {
7808
                    \seq_if_in:NnF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { ##1 - #2 }
7809
                       {
7810
                         \pgfpointanchor
7811
                           { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
                           { east }
                         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x }
                       }
7815
                  }
7816
              }
7817
            \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_tmpd_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
7818
7819
                \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int + 1 } }
7820
                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
7821
            \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
              { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short }
              \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim
7825
         }
7826
```

If the creation of the "medium nodes" is required, we create a "medium node" for the block. The function \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn takes in as arguments the name of the node and two PGF points.

```
\bool_if:NT \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
7827
7828
            \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn
7829
              { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - medium }
              { \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - medium } { north~west } }
              {
                 \pgfpointanchor
                   { \@@_env:
7834
                     - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int
7835
                     - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int - medium
7836
7837
                  { south~east }
7838
7839
          }
7841
        \endpgfpicture
     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_ampersand_bool
          \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq { & } { #6 }
7844
          \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_split_int
7845
7846
          \int_set:Nn \l_@@_split_int { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq }
          \pgfpicture
7847
          \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7848
          \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7849
7850
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
7851
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
```

```
\dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
7854
          \@0_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
          \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 } }
          \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
            { ( \pgf@x - \l_tmpa_dim ) / \int_use:N \l_@@_split_int }
7850
          \bool_lazy_or:nnT
7860
            \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
7861
            { \left\{ \ \right\} } 
7862
            {
7863
              \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_split_int - 1 }
7864
7865
                   \pgfpathmoveto
                       \pgfpoint
                         { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim }
7869
                         \1_@@_tmpc_dim
7870
                     }
7871
                  \pgfpathlineto
7872
7873
                     {
                       \pgfpoint
7874
                         { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim }
7875
                         \1_@@_tmpd_dim
7876
                     }
                  \CT@arc@
                  \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
                   \pgfsetrectcap
                  \pgfusepathqstroke
7882
            }
7883
          \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 - base }
7884
          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
7885
          \int_step_inline:nn \l_@@_split_int
7886
              \group_begin:
              \dim_set:Nn \col@sep
                { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool \tabcolsep \arraycolsep }
7890
              \pgftransformshift
7891
7892
                   \pgfpoint
7893
7894
                       \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim -
7895
                       \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7896
7897
                           1 { \l_tmpb_dim + \col@sep}
                           c { 0.5 \l_tmpb_dim }
                           r
                             { \col@sep }
                         }
7901
                     }
7902
                     { \1_@@_tmpc_dim }
7903
                }
7904
              \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
7905
              \pgfnode
7906
                { rectangle }
                {
                  \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
                     {
                       c { base }
7911
                       1 { base~west }
7912
                       r { base~east }
7913
7914
7915
                { \seq_item: Nn \l_tmpa_seq { ##1 } } { } { }
7916
```

Now the case where there is no ampersand & in the content of the block.

```
7921 {
7922 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_p_block_bool
7923 {
```

When the final user has used the key p, we have to compute the width.

```
\pgfpicture
                  \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7925
                  \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7926
                  \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
7927
                    {
7928
                       \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
7929
                       \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
7930
                       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int + 1 } }
7931
7932
                       \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short } { west }
                       \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
                       \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short } { east }
                    }
                  \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x - \g_tmpa_dim }
7938
                \endpgfpicture
7939
                \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
7940
                  {
7941
                     \begin { minipage } [ \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7942
                       { \g_tmpb_dim }
7943
                     \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
                       { c \centering r \raggedleft l \raggedright j { } }
                    #6
                     \end { minipage }
7947
                  }
7948
7949
              { \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { \set@color #6 } }
7950
            \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
7951
```

Now, we will put the label of the block. We recall that \l_@@_vpos_block_str is empty when the user has not used a key for the vertical position of the block.

```
\pgfpicture
7952
            \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7953
            \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
            \bool_lazy_any:nTF
7956
              {
                { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vpos_block_str } % added 2024/06/29
7957
                { \str_if_eq_p:ee \l_@@_vpos_block_str { c } }
7958
                { \str_if_eq_p:ee \l_@@_vpos_block_str { T } }
7959
                  \str_if_eq_p:ee \l_@@_vpos_block_str { B } }
7960
              }
7961
```

If we are in the first column, we must put the block as if it was with the key r.

```
//int_if_zero:nT { #2 } { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \c_@@_r_str }
```

If we are in the last column, we must put the block as if it was with the key 1.

\l_tmpa_tl will contain the anchor of the PGF node which will be used.

We recall that \l_@@_vpos_block_str is empty when the user has not used a key for the vertical position of the block.

```
{ } { % added 2024-06-29
7973
                                 \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7974
7975
                                      c { center }
7976
                                     1 { west }
                                     r { east }
                                      j { center }
7979
7980
                               }
7981
                          c {
7982
                               \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7983
                                 {
7984
                                   c { center }
7985
                                   1 { west }
7986
                                   r { east }
                                   j { center }
                            }
                          T {
                               \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7993
7994
                                   c { north }
7995
                                   1 { north~west }
7996
                                   r { north~east }
7997
                                   j { north }
                                 }
                            }
8001
                          B {
8002
                               \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
8003
                                 {
8004
                                   c { south }
8005
                                   1 { south~west }
8006
8007
                                   r { south~east }
                                   j { south }
                            }
                        }
8012
                   }
8013
                 \pgftransformshift
8014
8015
                      \pgfpointanchor
                          \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block
8018
                          \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool { - short }
8019
8020
                        { \l_tmpa_tl }
8021
8022
                 \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
8023
                 \pgfnode
8024
                   { rectangle }
8025
                   { \l_tmpa_tl }
                   { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
```

```
End of the case when \l_@@_vpos_block_str is equal to c, T or B. Now, the other cases.

8029 {

8030 \pgfextracty \l_tmpa_dim

8031 f
```

We retrieve (in $\protect\operatorname{\mathsf{NpgfQx}}$) the x-value of the center of the block.

\@@_qpoint:n

8032

```
\pgfpointanchor
8039
                    {
8040
                      \@@ env: - #1 - #2 - block
8041
                      \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool { - short }
8042
8043
                    {
8044
                      \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
8045
                        {
                           c { center }
                          1 { west }
                          r { east }
                             { center }
8050
                        }
8051
                   }
8052
```

We put the label of the block which has been composed in \l_@@_cell_box.

```
\pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim }
                 \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
8054
                 \pgfnode
8055
                   { rectangle }
8056
                   {
8057
                       \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
8058
                          c { base }
                         1 { base~west }
                         r { base~east }
                          j { base }
8063
8064
                   }
8065
                   { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
8066
8067
            \endpgfpicture
          }
        \group_end:
     }
8071
```

For the command \cellcolor used within a sub-cell of a \Block (when the character & is used inside the cell).

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_fill:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
8073
     {
8074
        \pgfpicture
8075
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
8076
        \pgfpathrectanglecorners
8077
          { \pgfpoint { #2 } { #3 } }
8078
          { \pgfpoint { #4 } { #5 } }
8079
        \pgfsetfillcolor { #1 }
8080
8081
        \pgfusepath { fill }
```

```
8082 \endpgfpicture
8083 }
```

The following command adds the value of \l_@@_opacity_tl (if not empty) to the specification of color set in \l_@@_fill_tl (the information of opacity is added in between square brackets before the color itself).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_add_opacity_to_fill:
8085
       \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_opacity_tl
8087
           \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:oNTF \l_@0_fill_tl [
8088
8089
                \t! \t! = \line 1_00_fill_tl
8090
                  {
8091
                    [ opacity = \l_@@_opacity_tl ,
8092
                    8093
              }
              {
                \tl_set:Ne \l_@@_fill_tl
                  { [ opacity = \l_@@_opacity_tl ] { \exp_not:o \l_@@_fill_tl } }
              }
2000
         }
8100
     }
8101
```

The first argument of $\ensuremath{\mbox{Q@_stroke_block:nnn}}$ is a list of options for the rectangle that you will stroke. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax i-j) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8102
8103
        \group_begin:
8104
        \tl_clear:N \l_@@_draw_tl
8105
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
8106
        \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / BlockStroke } { #1 }
8107
        \pgfpicture
8108
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8110
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_draw_tl
8111
```

If the user has used the key color of the command \Block without value, the color fixed by \arrayrulecolor is used.

```
\tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_draw_tl { default }
8113
              { \CT@arc@ }
8114
              { \@@_color:o \l_@@_draw_tl }
        \pgfsetcornersarced
8117
          {
            \pgfpoint
8119
              { \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
8120
              { \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
8121
8122
        \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
8123
        \int_compare:nNnF \l_tmpa_tl > \c@iRow
8124
8125
            \int_compare:nNnF \l_tmpb_tl > \c@jCol
8126
              {
8127
                 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_tmpa_tl }
8128
                 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
8129
                 \00_qpoint:n { col - \l_tmpb_tl }
8130
                 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
8131
                 \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
8132
```

```
\int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > \c@iRow
 8133
                   { \tl_set:No \l_tmpa_tl { \int_use:N
                                                          \c@iRow } }
 8134
                 \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \c@jCol
                   { \tilde{\}  { \tilde{\}  }
                 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
                 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
                 \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
 8139
                 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
 8140
                 \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
 8141
                 \pgfpathrectanglecorners
 8142
                   { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
 8143
                   { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
 8144
                 \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim = \c_zero_dim
                   { \pgfusepathqstroke }
                   { \pgfusepath { stroke } }
               }
 8148
           }
 8149
         \endpgfpicture
 8150
 8151
         \group_end:
 8152
Here is the set of keys for the command \@@_stroke_block:nnn.
    \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / BlockStroke }
 8153
 8154
         color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_draw_tl ,
 8155
         draw .code:n =
 8156
           \tl_if_empty:eF { #1 } { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_draw_tl { #1 } } ,
 8157
         draw .default:n = default
         line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim ,
         rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
 8161
        rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt
      }
 8162
```

The first argument of $\ensuremath{\mbox{\tt @@_vlines_block:nnn}}$ is a list of options for the rules that we will draw. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax i-j) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vlines_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8164
     {
8165
        \group_begin:
        \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
8166
        \dim_set_eq:NN \arrayrulewidth \l_@@_line_width_dim
8167
        \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
8168
        \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8169
        \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
8170
        \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
8171
        \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
        \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
        \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
8174
          {
8175
            \use:e
8176
8177
                 \@@_vline:n
8178
                   {
8179
                     position = ##1,
8180
                     start = \l_00_tmpc_tl ,
8181
                     end = \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 } ,
8182
                     total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
8183
                   }
8184
              }
8185
          }
8186
        \group_end:
8187
     }
8188
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hlines_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8190
        \group_begin:
        \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
        \dim_set_eq:NN \arrayrulewidth \l_@@_line_width_dim
8194
        \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
        \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8195
        \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
8196
        \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
8197
        \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
8198
        \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
8199
        \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8200
            \use:e
              {
                \@@_hline:n
8204
                  {
8205
                    position = ##1,
8206
                    start = \l_00_tmpd_tl ,
8207
                    end = \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 } ,
8208
                     total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
8209
8210
8211
          }
        group_end:
     }
8214
```

The first argument of $\00_{stroke_borders_block:nnn}$ is a list of options for the borders that you will stroke. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax i-j) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```
8215
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8216
     {
8217
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
        \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
8218
8219
        \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim
          { \@@_error:n { borders~forbidden } }
            \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl
            \keys_set:no
8223
              { nicematrix / OnlyForTikzInBorders }
8224
              \l_@@_borders_clist
8225
            \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
8226
            \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8227
            \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
8228
            \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
8229
            \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
8230
            \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
            \@@_stroke_borders_block_i:
8232
          }
     }
8234
   \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
8235
8236
        \cs_new_protected:Npe \@@_stroke_borders_block_i:
8237
8238
            \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
8239
            \@@_stroke_borders_block_ii:
8240
            \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
8241
          }
8242
     }
8243
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_borders_block_ii:
8244
8245
8246
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
```

```
\pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
8247
        \CT@arc@
        \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
        \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { right }
          { \@@_stroke_vertical:n \l_tmpb_tl }
        \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { left }
8252
          { \ensuremath{\mbox{\tt Q0\_stroke\_vertical:n \l_Q0\_tmpd\_tl}}
8253
        \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { bottom }
8254
          { \@@_stroke_horizontal:n \l_tmpa_tl }
8255
        \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { top }
8256
          { \@@_stroke_horizontal:n \l_@@_tmpc_tl }
8257
8258
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / OnlyForTikzInBorders }
8259
8260
        tikz .code:n =
8261
          \cs_if_exist:NTF \tikzpicture
8262
            { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl { #1 } }
8263
            { \@@_error:n { tikz~in~borders~without~tikz } } ,
8264
        tikz .value_required:n = true ,
        top .code:n = ,
        bottom .code:n =
        left .code:n = ,
       right .code:n = ,
8269
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { bad~border }
8270
8271
```

The following command is used to stroke the left border and the right border. The argument #1 is the number of column (in the sense of the col node).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_vertical:n #1
8272
8273
        \@@_qpoint:n \l_@@_tmpc_tl
8274
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
8275
        \@@_qpoint:n \l_tmpa_tl
8276
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
        \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
        \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl
         {
            \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpb_dim }
8281
            \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
8282
            \pgfusepathqstroke
8283
         }
8284
8285
            \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl ] }
8286
              ( \pgf@x , \l_tmpb_dim ) -- ( \pgf@x , \l_@@_tmpc_dim ) ;
8287
         }
8288
     }
```

The following command is used to stroke the top border and the bottom border. The argument #1 is the number of row (in the sense of the row node).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_horizontal:n #1
8290
8291
      {
        \00_qpoint:n \1_00_tmpd_tl
8292
        \clist_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_borders_clist { left }
8293
          { \dim_{\text{set}:Nn } \lim_{\text{om} } { pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim } }
          { \dim_{\text{set:Nn } l\_tmpa\_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim } }
8296
        \@@_qpoint:n \l_tmpb_tl
8297
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
        \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
8298
        \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl
8299
8300
            \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y }
8301
8302
            \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y }
            \pgfusepathqstroke
```

```
}
 8304
           {
             \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl ] }
                ( \l_tmpa_dim , \pgf@y ) -- ( \l_tmpb_dim , \pgf@y ) ;
           }
       }
 8309
Here is the set of keys for the command \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn.
     \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / BlockBorders }
       {
 8311
         borders .clist_set:N = \l_@@_borders_clist ,
 8312
         rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
 8313
         rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
 8314
         line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim
 8315
       }
 8316
The following command will be used if the key tikz has been used for the command \Block.
#1 is a list of lists of Tikz keys used with the path.
Example: {{offset=1pt,draw,red},{offset=2pt,draw,blue}}
which arises from a command such as:
\Block[tikz={offset=1pt,draw,red},tikz={offset=2pt,draw,blue}]{2-2}{}
The arguments #2 and #3 are the coordinates of the first cell and #4 and #5 the coordinates of the
last cell of the block.
 8317 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn { o }
 8318
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
 8319
 8320
         \begin { tikzpicture }
 8321
         \@@_clip_with_rounded_corners:
We use clist_map_inline:nn because #5 is a list of lists.
         \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
 8322
 8323
We extract the key offset which is not a key of TikZ but a key added by nicematrix.
             \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / SpecialOffset } { ##1 } \l_tmpa_tl
 8324
             \use:e { \exp_not:N \path [ \l_tmpa_tl ] }
 8325
 8326
                    (
                      Γ
 8327
                        xshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim ,
 8328
                        yshift = - \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim
 8329
 8330
                      #2 -| #3
 8331
                   )
                   rectangle
                      [
                        xshift = - \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim ,
                        yshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim
 8337
 8338
                      \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 } -| \int_eval:n { #5 + 1 }
 8339
                   );
 8340
 8341
         \end { tikzpicture }
 8342
       }
 8343
 8344 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / SpecialOffset }
```

In some circonstancies, we want to nullify the command \Block. In order to reach that goal, we will link the command \Block to the following command \QQ_NullBlock: which has the same syntax as the standard command \Block but which is no-op.

{ offset .dim_set: $N = \l_00_offset_dim$ }

```
8346 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NullBlock:
8347 { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_NullBlock_i: } }
8348 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \@@_NullBlock_i: { m m D < > { } +m }
8349 { }
```

27 How to draw the dotted lines transparently

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_renew_matrix:
8351
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { pmatrix } { }
8352
          { \pNiceMatrix }
          { \endpNiceMatrix }
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { vmatrix } { }
8355
          { \vNiceMatrix }
8356
          { \endvNiceMatrix }
8357
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Vmatrix } { }
8358
          { \VNiceMatrix }
8359
          { \endVNiceMatrix }
8360
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { bmatrix } { }
8361
          { \bNiceMatrix }
          { \endbNiceMatrix }
        \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Bmatrix } { }
          { \BNiceMatrix }
            \endBNiceMatrix }
8366
     }
8367
```

28 Automatic arrays

We will extract some keys and pass the other keys to the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Auto }
         columns-type .tl_set:N = \l_@@_columns_type_tl ,
 8370
 8371
         columns-type .value_required:n = true ,
         1 .meta:n = { columns-type = 1 } ,
        r .meta:n = { columns-type = r } ,
 8373
         c .meta:n = { columns-type = c } ,
 8374
        delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
 8375
        delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
 8376
        delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
 8377
         delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
 8378
         delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
         delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
        rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim ,
        rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt
 8382
 8383
    \NewDocumentCommand \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims
 8384
      { m m O { } > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m O { } m ! O { } }
       { \@@_auto_nice_matrix:nnnnnn { #1 } { #2 } #4 { #6 } { #3 , #5 , #7 } }
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_auto_nice_matrix:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
The group is for the protection of the keys.
         \group_begin:
 8389
         \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / Auto } { #6 } \l_tmpa_tl
 8390
         \use:e
 8391
 8392
           {
             \exp_not:N \begin { NiceArrayWithDelims } { #1 } { #2 }
               { * { #4 } { \exp_not:o \l_@@_columns_type_tl } }
```

```
[ \exp_not:o \l_tmpa_tl ]
8395
        }
      \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_row_int
        {
          \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int { & }
          \prg_replicate:nn { #4 - 1 } { & }
8400
          8401
8402
      \prg_replicate:nn { #3 }
8403
8404
          \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int { & }
8405
```

We put { } before #6 to avoid a hasty expansion of a potential \arabic(iRow) at the beginning of the row which would result in an incorrect value of that iRow (since iRow is incremented in the first cell of the row of the \halign).

```
\prg_replicate:nn { #4 - 1 } { { } #5 & } #5
             \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
8407
          }
8408
        \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
8409
          {
8410
             \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int { & }
8411
             \prg_replicate:nn { #4 - 1 } { & }
8412
             \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
8413
          }
        \end { NiceArrayWithDelims }
8415
8416
        \group_end:
      }
8417
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_define_com:nnn #1 #2 #3
8418
        \cs_set_protected:cpn { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
          {
             \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
8422
            \str_gset:Ne \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
8423
             \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims { #2 } { #3 }
8424
          }
8425
8426
8427 \@@_define_com:nnn p ( )
8428 \@@_define_com:nnn b [ ]
\ensuremath{\texttt{8429}}\ \ensuremath{\texttt{\baseline\_com:nnn}}\ v\ |\ |
8430 \@@_define_com:nnn V \| \|
8431 \@@_define_com:nnn B \{ \}
   \NewDocumentCommand \AutoNiceMatrix { 0 { } m 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
```

We define also a command \AutoNiceMatrix similar to the environment {NiceMatrix}.

```
8432
8433
        \group_begin:
8434
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_delims_bool
8435
        \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims . . { #2 } { #4 } [ #1 , #3 , #5 ]
8436
        \group_end:
8437
     }
8438
```

29 The redefinition of the command \dotfill

```
8439 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_dotfill \dotfill
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill:
```

First, we insert \@@_dotfill (which is the saved version of \dotfill) in case of use of \dotfill "internally" in the cell (e.g. \hbox to 1cm {\dotfill}).

```
8442 \@@_old_dotfill
8443 \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl \@@_dotfill_i:
8444 }
```

Now, if the box if not empty (unfornately, we can't actually test whether the box is empty and that's why we only consider it's width), we insert \@@_dotfill (which is the saved version of \dotfill) in the cell of the array, and it will extend, since it is no longer in \l_@@_cell_box.

```
8445 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill_i:
8446 { \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } = \c_zero_dim \@@_old_dotfill }
```

30 The command \diagbox

The command \diagbox will be linked to \diagbox:nn in the environments of nicematrix. However, there are also redefinitions of \diagbox in other circonstancies.

\g_@@_row_style_tl contains several instructions of the form:

```
\@@_if_row_less_than:nn { number } { instructions }
```

The command \@@_if_row_less:nn is fully expandable and, thus, the instructions will be inserted in the \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl only if \diagbox is used in a row which is the scope of that chunck of instructions.

We put the cell with \diagbox in the sequence \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq because a cell with \diagbox must be considered as non empty by the key corners.

```
\text{\seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq}

\{
\text{\int_use:N \c@iRow \}}

\text{\int_use:N \c@iRow \}}

\{
\int_use:N \c@iRow \}

\{
\int_use:N \c@iRow \}

\text{\int_use:N \c@iCol \}}

\text{\int_use:N \c@iCol \}
```

The last argument is for the name of the block.

```
8465 { ]
8466 }
8467 }
```

The command \diagbox is also redefined locally when we draw a block.

The first four arguments of \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn correspond to the rectangle (=block) to slash (we recall that it's possible to use \diagbox in a \Block). The other two are the elements to draw below and above the diagonal line.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
     {
8469
8470
        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8472
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
8473
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
8474
        \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
8475
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
8476
        \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
8477
```

The command \CT@arc@ is a command of colortbl which sets the color of the rules in the array. The package nicematrix uses it even if colortbl is not loaded.

```
\CT@arc@
            \pgfsetroundcap
            \pgfusepathqstroke
         \pgfset { inner~sep = 1 pt }
         \pgfscope
 8489
         \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
 8490
         \pgfnode { rectangle } { south~west }
 8491
 8492
             \begin { minipage } { 20 cm }
 8493
The \scan_stop: avoids an error in math mode when the argument #5 is empty.
             \@@_math_toggle: \scan_stop: #5 \@@_math_toggle:
              \end { minipage }
 8495
           }
 8496
           { }
 8497
           { }
 8498
         \endpgfscope
         \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
         \pgfnode { rectangle } { north~east }
 8502
              \begin { minipage } { 20 cm }
 8503
              \raggedleft
 8504
              \@@_math_toggle: \scan_stop: #6 \@@_math_toggle:
 8505
              \end { minipage }
 8506
           }
 8507
           {
 8508
           { }
 8509
         \endpgfpicture
       }
 8511
```

31 The keyword \CodeAfter

In fact, in this subsection, we define the user command \CodeAfter for the case of the "normal syntax". For the case of "light-syntax", see the definition of the environment {@@-light-syntax} on p. 83.

In the environments of nicematrix, \CodeAfter will be linked to \CodeAfter :. That macro must not be protected since it begins with \CodeAfter :

```
8512 \cs_new:Npn \@@_CodeAfter: { \omit \@@_CodeAfter_ii:n }
```

However, in each cell of the environment, the command \CodeAfter will be linked to the following command \QQ_CodeAfter_ii:n which begins with \\.

```
8513 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_i: { \\ \omit \@@_CodeAfter_ii:n }
```

We have to catch everything until the end of the current environment (of nicematrix). First, we go until the next command \end.

```
8514 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_ii:n #1 \end
8515 {
8516 \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl { #1 }
```

```
8517 \@@_CodeAfter_iv:n
```

We catch the argument of the command \end (in #1).

```
8519 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_iv:n #1
8520 {
```

If this is really the end of the current environment (of nicematrix), we put back the command \end and its argument in the TeX flow.

```
8521 \str_if_eq:eeTF \@currenvir { #1 }
8522 { \end { #1 } }
```

If this is not the \end we are looking for, we put those tokens in \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl and we go on searching for the next command \end with a recursive call to the command \@@_CodeAfter:n.

32 The delimiters in the preamble

The command \@@_delimiter:nnn will be used to draw delimiters inside the matrix when delimiters are specified in the preamble of the array. It does *not* concern the exterior delimiters added by {NiceArrayWithDelims} (and {pNiceArray}, {pNiceMatrix}, etc.).

A delimiter in the preamble of the array will write an instruction \@@_delimiter:nnn in the \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl (and also potentially add instructions in the preamble provided to \array in order to add space between columns).

The first argument is the type of delimiter ((, [, \{,),] or \}). The second argument is the number of columnn. The third argument is a boolean equal to \c_true_bool (resp. \c_false_true) when the delimiter must be put on the left (resp. right) side.

```
8528 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 #2 #3
8529 {
8530 \pgfpicture
8531 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8532 \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

```
8533 \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
8534 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
8535 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
8536 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
```

We will compute in \l _tmpa_dim the x-value where we will have to put our delimiter (on the left side or on the right side).

```
\bool_if:nTF { #3 }
          { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \c_max_dim }
8538
          { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { - \c_max_dim } }
8539
        \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_row_int \g_00_row_total_int
8540
8541
            \cs_if_exist:cT
8542
              { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 }
8543
8544
                \pgfpointanchor
8545
                  { \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 }
8546
                  { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { west } { east } }
                \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
```

```
{ \bool_if:nTF { #3 } \dim_min:nn \dim_max:nn \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x }
                }
           }
Now we can put the delimiter with a node of PGF.
         \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
         \dim_zero:N \nulldelimiterspace
         \pgftransformshift
             \pgfpoint
                { \l_tmpa_dim }
                { ( \l_00_y_initial_dim + \l_00_y_final_dim + \arrayrulewidth ) / 2 }
 8550
         \pgfnode
 8560
           { rectangle }
 8561
           { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { east } { west } }
 8562
 8563
Here is the content of the PGF node, that is to say the delimiter, constructed with its right size.
             \nullfont
 8564
             \c_math_toggle_token
 8565
             \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
 8566
             \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { \left #1 } { \left . }
 8567
             \vcenter
 8568
               {
                  \nullfont
                  \hrule \@height
                         \dim_eval:n { \l_@@_y_initial_dim - \l_@@_y_final_dim }
 8572
 8573
                         \@depth \c_zero_dim
                         \@width \c_zero_dim
 8574
 8575
             \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { \right . } { \right #1 }
 8576
              \c_math_toggle_token
 8577
 8578
           }
             }
           { }
         \endpgfpicture
       }
 8582
```

33 The command \SubMatrix

```
\keys_define:nn { nicematrix / sub-matrix }
8584
       extra-height .dim_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim ,
       extra-height .value_required:n = true ,
       left-xshift .dim\_set: N = \\l_@@\_submatrix_left\_xshift\_dim ,
8587
       left-xshift .value_required:n = true ,
8588
       right-xshift .dim_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim ,
8589
       right-xshift .value_required:n = true ,
8590
       xshift .meta:n = { left-xshift = #1, right-xshift = #1 } ,
8591
       xshift .value_required:n = true
8592
       delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
8593
       delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
       slim .bool_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool ,
       slim .default:n = true ,
       hlines .clist_set:\mathbb{N} = \l_000_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
       hlines .default:n = all ,
       vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@0_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
       vlines .default:n = all ,
8600
       hvlines .meta:n = { hlines, vlines } ,
8601
       hvlines .value_forbidden:n = true
8602
```

```
}
 8603
    \keys_define:nn { nicematrix }
 8604
         SubMatrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
        NiceArray / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
        pNiceArray / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
 8608
        NiceMatrixOptions / sub-matrix .inherit:n = nicematrix / sub-matrix ,
 8609
 8610
The following keys set is for the command \SubMatrix itself (not the tuning of \SubMatrix that can
be done elsewhere).
 8611 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / SubMatrix }
      {
 8612
         delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
 8613
        delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
 8614
        hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@0_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
 8615
        hlines .default:n = all ,
 8616
         vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
 8617
         vlines .default:n = all ,
 8618
        hvlines .meta:n = { hlines, vlines } ,
        hvlines .value_forbidden:n = true ,
        name .code:n =
           \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
 8622
             { \@@_error:n { Invalid~name } }
 8623
             {
 8624
               8625
 8626
                   \seq_if_in:NnTF \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq { #1 }
 8627
                     { \@@_error:nn { Duplicate~name~for~SubMatrix } { #1 } }
 8628
                       \str_set:Nn \l_@@_submatrix_name_str { #1 }
                       \seq_gput_right: Nn \g_00_submatrix_names_seq { #1 }
                 { \@@_error:n { Invalid~name } }
             } ,
 8635
        name .value_required:n = true ,
 8636
        rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / rules } { #1 } ,
 8637
        rules .value_required:n = true ,
 8638
         code .tl_set:N = \l_00\_code_tl ,
 8639
         code .value_required:n = true ,
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~SubMatrix }
      }
 8642
    \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before { m m m m ! O { } }
         \peek_remove_spaces:n
 8645
             \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
                 \SubMatrix { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 }
 8640
                   Γ
 8650
                     delimiters / color = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
 8651
                     hlines = \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
 8652
                     vlines = \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
                     extra-height = \dim_use:N \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim ,
                     left-xshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim ,
                     right-xshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim ,
                     slim = \bool_to_str:N \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool ,
 8657
 8658
                   ٦
 8659
 8660
```

\@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i { #2 } { #3 }

8661

```
}
 8662
 8663
    \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i
       { > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m }
       { \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i:nnnn #1 #2 }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 8668
         \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_submatrix_seq
 8669
 8670
We use \str_if_eq:eeTF because it is fully expandable (and slightly faster than \tl_if_eq:nnTF).
             { \str_if_eq:eeTF { #1 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@iRow } { #1 } }
 8671
             { \str_if_eq:eeTF { #2 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@jCol } { #2 } }
 8672
             { \str_if_eq:eeTF { #3 } { last } { int_use:N \c@iRow } { #3 } }
 8673
             { \str_if_eq:eeTF { #4 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@jCol } { #4 } }
 8674
           }
 8675
      }
 8676
```

In the pre-code-after and in the \CodeAfter the following command \@@_SubMatrix will be linked to \SubMatrix.

- #1 is the left delimiter;
- #2 is the upper-left cell of the matrix with the format i-j;
- #3 is the lower-right cell of the matrix with the format i-j;
- #4 is the right delimiter;
- #5 is the list of options of the command;
- #6 is the potential subscript;
- #7 is the potential superscript.

For explanations about the construction with rescanning of the preamble, see the documentation for the user command \Cdots.

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
8677
8678
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl { m m m m 0 { } E { _ ^ } { { } } } }
8679
        \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
8680
        \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix \l_@@_argspec_tl
            \peek_remove_spaces:n
8683
              {
8684
                \@@_sub_matrix:nnnnnn
8685
                  { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } { #6 } { #7 }
8686
              }
8687
          }
8688
     }
8689
```

```
8690 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_compute_i_j:nn
     { > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m }
     { \@@_compute_i_j:nnnn #1 #2 }
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_i_j:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
8693
8694
        \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_first_i_tl { #1 }
8695
       \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_first_j_tl { #2 }
8696
       \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_last_i_tl { #3 }
8697
       \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_last_j_tl { #4 }
8698
       \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_first_i_tl { last }
8699
```

```
{ \tl_set:NV \l_@@_first_i_tl \c@iRow }
 8700
        \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_first_j_tl { last }
 8701
          { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_first_j_tl \c@jCol }
        \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_last_i_tl { last }
          { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_last_i_tl \c@iRow }
        \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_last_j_tl { last }
 8705
          { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_last_j_tl \c@jCol }
 8706
 8707
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \00_sub_matrix:nnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7
 8708
         \group_begin:
 8710
The four following token lists correspond to the position of the \SubMatrix.
         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_i_tl = \l_@@_last_i_tl
 8712
          { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arraystretch { 1 } }
 8713
        \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
 8714
          8715
          { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@0_last_j_tl > \g_@0_col_total_int }
 8716
          { \@@_error:nn { Construct~too~large } { \SubMatrix } }
 8717
          {
 8718
             \str_clear_new:N \l_@0_submatrix_name_str
 8719
             \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / SubMatrix } { #5 }
 8720
             \pgfpicture
             \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
             \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
             \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
 8724
             \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
 8725
             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
 8726
The last value of \int_step_inline:nnn is provided by currifycation.
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool
 8727
               { \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl }
 8728
               { \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int }
 8729
               {
 8730
                 \cs_if_exist:cT
 8731
                  { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
 8732
 8733
                     \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl } { west }
 8734
                     \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x < \l_@@_x_initial_dim
 8735
                       { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
                  }
                 \cs_if_exist:cT
                   { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl }
 8740
                     \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl } { east }
 8741
                     \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x > \l_@@_x_final_dim
 8742
                       { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
 8743
 8744
               }
 8745
             \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim
               { \@@_error:nn { Impossible~delimiter } { left } }
                 \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
 8750
                   { \@@_error:nn { Impossible~delimiter } { right } }
                   { \@@_sub_matrix_i:nnnn { #1 } { #4 } { #6 } { #7 } }
 8751
 8752
             \endpgfpicture
 8753
 8754
 8755
         \group_end:
      }
 8756
```

#1 is the left delimiter, #2 is the right one, #3 is the subscript and #4 is the superscript.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_sub_matrix_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
 8758
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_first_i_tl - base }
 8759
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
 8760
 8762
             \fp_to_dim:n
 8763
                  \pgf@y
 8764
                  + ( \box_ht:N \strutbox + \extrarowheight ) * \arraystretch
 8765
 8766
           }
 8767
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_last_i_tl - base }
 8768
         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
           { p_{0} = { pgf@y - ( box_dp:N \ ) * \ } }
         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_00_first_col_int \g_00_col_total_int
 8771
 8772
             \cs_if_exist:cT
 8773
               { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \l_@@_first_i_tl - ##1 }
 8774
               {
 8775
                  \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \l_@@_first_i_tl - ##1 } { north }
 8776
                  \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
 8777
                    { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y }
 8778
               }
             \cs_if_exist:cT
               { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \l_@@_last_i_tl - ##1 }
                  \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \l_@@_last_i_tl - ##1 } { south }
                  \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@y < \l_@@_y_final_dim
                    { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y }
 8785
 8786
           }
 8787
         \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
 8788
 8789
             \l_00_y_initial_dim - \l_00_y_final_dim +
             \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim - \arrayrulewidth
           }
 8792
         \dim_zero:N \nulldelimiterspace
 8793
We will draw the rules in the \SubMatrix.
         \group_begin:
 8794
         \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
 8795
         \@@_set_CT@arc@:o \l_@@_rules_color_tl
 8796
         \CT@arc@
Now, we draw the potential vertical rules specified in the preamble of the environments with the
letter fixed with the key vlines-in-sub-matrix. The list of the columns where there is such rule to
draw is in \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq.
         \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
 8798
 8799
             \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_j_tl < { ##1 }</pre>
 8800
 8801
                  \int compare:nNnT
 8802
                    { ##1 } < { \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_j_tl + 1 } }
 8803
 8804
First, we extract the value of the abscissa of the rule we have to draw.
```

201

}

}

}

8805

8806

8807

8808

8809

\@@_qpoint:n { col - ##1 }

\pgfusepathqstroke

\pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_initial_dim }

\pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_final_dim }

Now, we draw the vertical rules specified in the key vlines of \SubMatrix. The last argument of \int_step_inline:nn or \clist_map_inline:Nn is given by curryfication.

```
8812
       \str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@0_submatrix_vlines_clist { all }
          { \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_last_j_tl - \l_@@_first_j_tl } }
8813
          { \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_00_submatrix_vlines_clist }
8814
            \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
              { \int_compare_p:nNn { ##1 } > \c_zero_int }
8817
              {
8818
                 \int_compare_p:nNn
8819
                   { ##1 } < { \l_@0_last_j_tl - \l_@0_first_j_tl + 1 } }
8820
              {
8821
                \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ##1 + \l_@@_first_j_tl } }
8822
                \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
8823
                \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_final_dim }
8824
                \pgfusepathqstroke
              { \@@_error:nnn { Wrong~line~in~SubMatrix } { vertical } { ##1 } }
         }
```

Now, we draw the horizontal rules specified in the key hlines of \SubMatrix. The last argument of \int_step_inline:nn or \clist_map_inline:Nn is given by curryfication.

```
\str_if_eq:eeTF \l_@0_submatrix_hlines_clist { all }
 8829
           { \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_last_i_tl - \l_@@_first_i_tl } }
 8830
           { \clist_map_inline: Nn \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist }
 8831
 8832
             \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
               { \int_compare_p:nNn { ##1 } > \c_zero_int }
               {
                 \int_compare_p:nNn
                   { ##1 } < { \l_@0_last_i_tl - \l_@0_first_i_tl + 1 } }
 8837
 8838
                 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ##1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl } }
 8830
We use a group to protect \l_tmpa_dim and \l_tmpb_dim.
                 \group_begin:
```

We compute in \l _tmpa_dim the x-value of the left end of the rule.

We compute in \l_tmpb_dim the x-value of the right end of the rule.

```
\dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
8850
                  { \l_@@_x_final_dim + \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim }
8851
                \str_case:nn { #2 }
8852
                  {
8853
                       { \dim_add: Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.9 mm } }
                    )
8854
                       { \dim_add: Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.2 mm } }
8855
                     \} { \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.9 mm } }
                \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y }
                \pgfusepathqstroke
                \group_end:
8860
8861
              { \@@_error:nnn { Wrong~line~in~SubMatrix } { horizontal } { ##1 } }
8862
          }
8863
```

If the key name has been used for the command \SubMatrix, we create a PGF node with that name for the submatrix (this node does not encompass the delimiters that we will put after).

```
\str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
8864
8865
            \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
8866
               \l_00_x_initial_dim \l_00_y_initial_dim
               \lower 1_00_x_final_dim \lower 1_00_y_final_dim
          }
        \group_end:
8870
```

The group was for \CT@arc@ (the color of the rules).

8871

8892

8893

}

Now, we deal with the left delimiter. Of course, the environment {pgfscope} is for the \pgftransformshift.

```
\begin { pgfscope }
         \pgftransformshift
 8872
 8873
             \pgfpoint
 8874
               { \l_@@_x_initial_dim - \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim }
 8875
               { ( l_00_y_iiil_dim + l_00_y_final_dim ) / 2 }
 8876
           }
 8877
         \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
 8878
           { \@@_node_left:nn #1 { } }
 8879
           { \@@_node_left:nn #1 { \@@_env: - \l_@@_submatrix_name_str - left } }
 8880
         \end { pgfscope }
 8881
Now, we deal with the right delimiter.
         \pgftransformshift
 8882
 8883
           {
             \pgfpoint
 8884
               { \l_@@_x_final_dim + \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim }
               { ( l_00_y_initial_dim + l_00_y_final_dim ) / 2 }
           }
 8887
         \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
 8888
           { \@@_node_right:nnnn #2 { } { #3 } { #4 } }
 8889
           {
 8890
             \@@_node_right:nnnn #2
 8891
```

Now, we deal with the key code of \SubMatrix. That key should contain a TikZ instruction and the nodes in that instruction will be relative to the current \SubMatrix. That's why we need a redefinition of \pgfpointanchor.

{ \@@_env: - \l_@@_submatrix_name_str - right } { #3 } { #4 }

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \pgfpointanchor \@@_pgfpointanchor:n
8894
        \flag_clear_new:N \l_@@_code_flag
8895
        \1_@@_code_tl
8896
     }
8897
```

In the key code of the command \SubMatrix there may be TikZ instructions. We want that, in these instructions, the i and j in specifications of nodes of the forms i-j, row-i, col-j and i-j refer to the number of row and column relative of the current \SubMatrix. That's why we will patch (locally in the \SubMatrix) the command \pgfpointanchor.

```
$898$ \cs_set_eq:NN \eq.old_pgfpointanchor \pgfpointanchor
```

The following command will be linked to \pgfpointanchor just before the execution of the option code of the command \SubMatrix. In this command, we catch the argument #1 of \pgfpointanchor and we apply to it the command \@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn before passing it to the original \pgfpointanchor. We have to act in an expandable way because the command \pgfpointanchor is used in names of Tikz nodes which are computed in an expandable way.

The original command \pgfpointanchor takes in two arguments: the name of the name and the name of the anchor. However, you don't have to modify the anchor, and that's why we do a redefinition of \pgfpointanchor by curryfication.

```
8899 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor:n #1
8900 { \exp_args:Ne \@@_old_pgfpointanchor { \@@_pgfpointanchor_i:n { #1 } } }
```

First, we must detect whether the argument is of the form \tikz@pp@name{...} (the command \tikz@pp@name is a command of TikZ that adds the prefix and the suffix of the name. If the name refers to a TikZ node which does not exist, there isn't the wrapper \tikz@pp@name.

```
8901 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_i:n #1
8902 { \@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:w #1 \tikz@pp@name \q_stop }
8903 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:w #1 \tikz@pp@name #2 \q_stop
8904 {

The command \str_if_empty:nTF is "fully expandable".
8905 \str_if_empty:nTF { #1 }

First, when the name of the name begins with \tikz@pp@name.
8906 { \@@_pgfpointanchor_iv:w #2 }

And now, when there is no \tikz@pp@name.
8907 { \@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:n { #1 } }
```

In the case where the name begins with \tikz@pp@name, we must retrieve the second \tikz@pp@name, that is to say to marker that we have added at the end (cf. \@@_pgfpointanchor_i:n).

```
% \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_iv:w #1 \tikz@pp@name  
% \ \@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:n { #1 } \}
```

8908

With the command <code>\@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:n</code>, we deal with the actual name of the node (without the <code>\tikz@pp@name</code>). First, we have to detect whether it is of the form <code>i</code> of the form <code>i-j</code> (with an hyphen).

Remark: It would be possible to test the presence of the hyphen in an expandable way to using \etl_if_in:nnTF of the package etl but, as of now, we do not load etl.

```
8911 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:n #1 { \@@_pgfpointanchor_i:w #1-\q_stop }
8912 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_i:w #1-#2\q_stop
8913 {
The command \str_if_empty:nTF is "fully expandable".
8914 \str_if_empty:nTF { #2 }
First the case where the argument does not contain an hyphen.
```

```
8915 { \@@_pgfpointanchor_iii:n { #1 } }
```

And now the case the argument contains a hyphen. In that case, we have a weird construction because we must retreive the extra hyphen we have added as marker (cf. \@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:n).

```
8916 { \@@_pgfpointanchor_iii:w { #1 } #2 }
8917 }
```

The following function is for the case when the name contains an hyphen.

```
8918 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_iii:w #1 #2 -
8919 {
```

We have to add the prefix \@@_env: "by hand" since we have retreived the potential \tikz@pp@name.

```
8920 \@@_env:

8921 - \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 }

8922 - \int_eval:n { #2 + \l_@@_first_j_tl - 1 }

8923 }
```

Since \seq_if_in:NnTF and \clist_if_in:NnTF are not expandable, we will use the following token list and \str_case:nVTF to test whether we have an integer or not.

If there is no hyphen, that means that the node is of the form of a single number (ex.: 5 or 11). In that case, we are in an analysis which result from a specification of node of the form i-|j. That special form is the reason of the special form of the argument of \pgfpointanchor which arises witht its command \name_of_command (see above).

In that case, the i of the number of row arrives first (and alone) in a **\pgfpointanchor** and, the, the j arrives (alone) in the following **\pgfpointanchor**. In order to know whether we have a number of row or a number of column, we keep track of the number of such treatments by the expandable flag called nicematrix.

```
8933 \str_case:nVTF { #1 } \c_@@_integers_alist_tl
8934 {
8935 \flag_raise:N \l_@@_code_flag
```

We have to add the prefix \@@_env: "by hand" since we have retreived the potential \tikz@pp@name.

```
\@@_env: -
8936
           \int_if_even:nTF { \flag_height:N \l_@@_code_flag }
             { \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 } }
             { \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_j_tl - 1 } }
         }
           \str_if_eq:eeTF { #1 } { last }
8942
             {
               \flag_raise:N \l_@@_code_flag
8944
               \@@_env: -
8945
               \int_if_even:nTF { \flag_height:N \l_@@_code_flag }
8946
                 { \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_i_tl + 1 } }
8947
                 7
             { #1 }
8950
         }
8951
     }
8952
```

The command \@@_node_left:nn puts the left delimiter with the correct size. The argument #1 is the delimiter to put. The argument #2 is the name we will give to this PGF node (if the key name has been used in \SubMatrix).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_left:nn #1 #2
      {
8954
8955
         \pgfnode
          { rectangle }
8956
          { east }
8957
          {
             \nullfont
8960
             \c_math_toggle_token
             \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
8961
             \left #1
8962
             \vcenter
8963
               {
8964
                  \nullfont
8965
                  \hrule \@height \l_tmpa_dim
8966
                          \@depth \c_zero_dim
8967
```

The command \@@_node_right:nn puts the right delimiter with the correct size. The argument #1 is the delimiter to put. The argument #2 is the name we will give to this PGF node (if the key name has been used in \SubMatrix). The argument #3 is the subscript and #4 is the superscript.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_right:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
8977
        \pgfnode
          { rectangle }
          { west }
          {
            \nullfont
            \c_math_toggle_token
            \colorlet { current-color } { . }
            \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
8985
            \left| \right| .
8986
            \vcenter
8987
8988
                 \nullfont
                 \hrule \@height \l_tmpa_dim
                         \@depth \c_zero_dim
                         \@width \c_zero_dim
               }
8993
            \right #1
8994
            \tl_if_empty:nF { #3 } { _ { \smash { #3 } } }
8995
            ^ { \color { current-color } \smash { #4 } }
8996
            \c_math_toggle_token
8997
          }
8998
          { #2 }
          { }
     }
9001
```

34 Les commandes \UnderBrace et \OverBrace

The following commands will be linked to \UnderBrace and \OverBrace in the \CodeAfter.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \@@_UnderBrace { 0 { } m m m 0 { } }
9002
9003
        \peek_remove_spaces:n
9004
          {\00\_brace:nnnnn { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #1 , #5 } { under } }
     }
   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_OverBrace { 0 { } m m m 0 { } }
9007
9008
        \peek_remove_spaces:n
9009
          { \@@_brace:nnnnn { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #1 , #5 } { over } }
9010
     }
9011
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Brace }
9012
9013
       left-shorten .bool_set:N = \l_@0_brace_left_shorten_bool ,
9014
       left-shorten .default:n = true ,
9015
9016
       left-shorten .value_forbidden:n = true ,
```

```
right-shorten .bool_set:N = \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool ,
9017
       right-shorten .default:n = true ,
9018
       right-shorten .value_forbidden:n = true ,
        shorten .meta:n = { left-shorten , right-shorten } ,
        shorten .value_forbidden:n = true ,
       yshift .dim_set:N = \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim ,
9022
       yshift .value_required:n = true ,
9023
       yshift .initial:n = \c_zero_dim ,
9024
       color .tl_set:N = \l_tmpa_tl ,
9025
        color .value_required:n = true ;
9026
        unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~Brace }
9027
     }
9028
```

#1 is the first cell of the rectangle (with the syntax i-1j; #2 is the last cell of the rectangle; #3 is the label of the text; #4 is the optional argument (a list of key-value pairs); #5 is equal to under or over.

```
9029 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_brace:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5

9030 {

9031 \group_begin:
```

The four following token lists correspond to the position of the sub-matrix to which a brace will be attached.

```
\00_{compute_i_j:nn} { #1 } { #2 }
9032
       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
9033
         { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_i_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int }
9034
         9036
           \str_if_eq:eeTF { #5 } { under }
9037
             { \@@_error:nn { Construct~too~large } { \UnderBrace } }
9038
             { \@@_error:nn { Construct~too~large } { \OverBrace } }
9039
9040
9041
           \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
9042
           \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / Brace } { #4 }
           \tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl { \color { \l_tmpa_tl } }
           \pgfpicture
           \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9046
           \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9047
           \bool_if:NT \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool
9048
             {
9049
                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
9050
                \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl
9051
                  {
9052
9053
                    \cs_if_exist:cT
                      { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
                      {
                        \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl } { west }
9057
                        \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x < \l_@@_x_initial_dim
9058
                          { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
9059
                      }
9060
                 }
9061
             }
9062
           \bool_lazy_or:nnT
             { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool }
             { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim }
             {
                \00_qpoint:n { col - \1_00_first_j_tl }
9067
9068
                \dim_{eq:NN \leq x_{initial_dim \leq x_{initial_dim}}
             }
9069
           \bool_if:NT \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool
9070
9071
                \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
9072
                \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl
9073
                  {
```

```
\cs_if_exist:cT
 9075
                        { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl }
                        {
                          \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl } { east }
                          \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x > \l_@@_x_final_dim
                            { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@0_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
 9081
                   }
 9082
               }
 9083
             \bool_lazy_or:nnT
 9084
               { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool }
 9085
               { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim } }
               {
                  \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
 9090
             \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
 9091
             \str_if_eq:eeTF { #5 } { under }
 9092
               { \@@_underbrace_i:n { #3 } }
 9093
               { \@@_overbrace_i:n { #3 } }
 9094
             \endpgfpicture
 9095
 9096
         \group_end:
 9097
      }
The argument is the text to put above the brace.
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_overbrace_i:n #1
 9100
         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_first_i_tl }
 9101
         \pgftransformshift
 9102
 9103
           {
             \pgfpoint
 9104
               { ( l_00_x_{initial_dim} + l_00_x_{final_dim} / 2 }
 9105
               { \pgf@y + \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim - 3 pt}
           }
 9107
         \pgfnode
 9108
           { rectangle }
 9109
           { south }
 9110
           {
 9111
             \vtop
 9112
               {
 9113
                  \group_begin:
 9114
 9115
                  \everycr { }
                 \halign
                   {
                      \hfil ## \hfil \crcr
                     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
 9119
                        { \begin { tabular } { c } #1 \end { tabular } }
 9120
                        { $ \begin { array } { c } #1 \end { array } $ }
 9121
                     \cr
 9122
                      \c_math_toggle_token
 9123
                      \overbrace
 9124
 9125
                          \hbox_to_wd:nn
 9126
                            { \l_00_x_final_dim - \l_00_x_initial_dim }
                            { }
                        }
 9129
 9130
                     \c_math_toggle_token
                   \cr
 9131
                   }
 9132
                  \group_end:
 9133
 9134
 9135
 9136
           { }
```

```
9137 { } 9138 }
```

```
The argument is the text to put under the brace.
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_underbrace_i:n #1
9140
9141
        \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_i_tl + 1 } }
9142
        \pgftransformshift
9143
            \pgfpoint
               { ( \l_00_x_{\rm initial\_dim} + \l_00_x_{\rm final\_dim} / 2 }
               { \pgf@y - \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim + 3 pt }
          }
9147
        \pgfnode
9148
          { rectangle }
9149
          { north }
9150
          {
9151
             \group_begin:
9152
            \everycr { }
9153
            \vbox
              {
                 \halign
                   {
9157
                      \hfil ## \hfil \crcr
9158
                      \c_math_toggle_token
9159
                      \underbrace
9160
                        {
9161
                           \hbox_to_wd:nn
9162
                             { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
9163
                             { }
9164
                        }
                      \c_math_toggle_token
                      \cr
                      \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
                        { \begin { tabular } { c } #1 \end { tabular } }
9169
                        { $ \begin { array } { c } #1 \end { array } $ }
9170
                      \cr
9171
                   }
9172
               }
9173
             \group_end:
9174
          }
          { }
9176
          { }
9177
      }
9178
```

35 The commands HBrace et VBrace

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
9180
        \cs_if_exist:cT { tikz@library@decorations.pathreplacing@loaded }
9181
          {
9182
            \tikzset
9183
              {
9184
                nicematrix / brace / .style =
9185
                   {
9186
                     decoration = { brace , raise = -0.15 em } ,
9187
                     decorate,
                  } ,
9189
```

```
Unlike the previous one, the following set of keys is internal. It won't be provided by the final user.
```

The following set of keys will be used only for security since the keys will be sent to the command \Ldots or \Vdots.

```
9198 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Hbrace }
         color .code:n = ,
 9200
         horizontal-labels .code:n = ,
 9201
         shorten .code:n = ,
 9202
         shorten-start .code:n = ,
 9203
         shorten-end .code:n = ,
 9204
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~Hbrace }
 9205
 9206
Here we need an "fully expandable" command.
     \NewExpandableDocumentCommand { \@@_Hbrace } { 0 { } m m }
 9207
 9208
         \cs_if_exist:cTF { tikz@library@decorations.pathreplacing@loaded }
 9209
            { \@@_hbrace:nnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
 9210
            { \@@_error:n { Hbrace~not~allowed } }
 9211
 9212
The following command must not be protected.
     \cs_new:Npn \00_hbrace:nnn #1 #2 #3
 9214
       {
         \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow < 1
 9215
            {
 9216
We recall that \str_if_eq:nnTF is "fully expandable".
              \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { * }
 9217
 9218
                  \NiceMatrixOptions{nullify-dots}
 9219
                  \Ldots
 9220
                    Ε
 9221
                      line-style = nicematrix / brace ,
 9222
                      #1,
 9223
                      up =
 9224
                         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \text { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
 9225
                }
                {
                  \Hdotsfor
 9229
 9230
                    Γ
                      line-style = nicematrix / brace ,
 9231
                      #1 ,
 9232
                      up
 9233
                         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \text { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
 9234
                    ]
 9235
                    { #2 }
 9236
                }
           }
            {
 9239
              \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { * }
 9241
                  \NiceMatrixOptions{nullify-dots}
 9242
```

```
\Ldots
 9243
                       line-style = nicematrix / mirrored-brace ,
                       #1 ,
                       down =
                         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \text { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
 9248
                    ]
 9249
                }
 9250
                {
 9251
                   \Hdotsfor
 9252
                     Ε
 9253
                       line-style = nicematrix / mirrored-brace ,
 9254
                       #1,
                       down =
                         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \text { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
 9257
                    ٦
 9258
                  { #2 }
 9259
 9260
 9261
        \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / Hbrace } { #1 }
 9262
       }
 9263
Here we need an "fully expandable" command.
     \NewExpandableDocumentCommand { \@@_Vbrace } { 0 { } m m }
 9264
 9265
         \cs_if_exist:cTF { tikz@library@decorations.pathreplacing@loaded }
 9266
            { \@@_vbrace:nnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
 9267
            { \@@_error:n { Vbrace~not~allowed } }
 9268
       }
 9269
The following command must not be protected.
     \cs_new:Npn \@@_vbrace:nnn #1 #2 #3
 9270
 9271
 9272
         \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = 0
 9273
              \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { * }
 9274
 9275
                  \NiceMatrixOptions{nullify-dots}
                  \Vdots
 9277
                     Γ
                       line-style = nicematrix / mirrored-brace ,
 9279
                       #1,
 9280
                       down =
 9281
                         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \text { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
 9282
                    ]
 9283
                }
 9284
                {
 9285
                  \Vdotsfor
                     [
                       line-style = nicematrix / mirrored-brace ,
                      #1 ,
 9289
                       down =
 9290
                         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \text { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
 9291
 9292
                  { #2 }
 9293
                }
 9294
           }
 9295
              \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { * }
                  \NiceMatrixOptions{nullify-dots}
 9299
                  \Vdots
 9300
                     Γ
 9301
                       line-style = nicematrix / brace ,
 9302
```

```
#1,
9303
                      up
                        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \text { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
              }
               {
9308
                 \Vdotsfor
9309
                    Γ
9310
                      line-style = nicematrix / brace ,
9311
                      #1,
9312
                      up =
9313
                        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \text { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
9314
                   ٦
                 { #2 }
               }
9317
9318
       \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / Hbrace } { #1 }
9319
9320
```

36 The command TikzEveryCell

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_not_empty_bool
     \bool_new:N \l_@@_empty_bool
 9322
 9323
     \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / TikzEveryCell }
 9324
 9325
         not-empty .code:n =
 9326
 9327
           \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
              \verb|\location| 1 \_ @@_in\_code\_after\_bool| \\
 9328
              \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
 9329
              { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_not_empty_bool }
 9330
              { \@@_error:n { detection~of~empty~cells } } ,
 9331
         not-empty .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 9332
 9333
         empty .code:n =
 9334
           \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
 9335
              \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
              \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
              { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_empty_bool }
              { \@@_error:n { detection~of~empty~cells } } ,
 9338
         empty .value_forbidden:n = true ,
 9339
         unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~TikzEveryCell }
 9340
 9341
 9342
 9343
     \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_TikzEveryCell } { O { } m }
 9344
 9345
         \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
 9347
           {
 9348
              \group_begin:
              \keys_set:nn { nicematrix / TikzEveryCell } { #1 }
 9349
The inner pair of braces in the following line is mandatory because, the last argument of
\@@_tikz:nnnnn is a list of lists of TikZ keys.
              \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { { #2 } }
 9350
              \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
 9351
                { \@@_for_a_block:nnnnn ##1 }
 9352
              \@@_all_the_cells:
 9353
              \group_end:
 9354
 9355
           { \@@_error:n { TikzEveryCell~without~tikz } }
 9356
       }
 9357
 9358
```

```
9359 \tl_new:N \@@_i_tl
   \tl_new:N \@@_j_tl
   \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_all_the_cells:
9364
        \int_step_variable:nNn \c@iRow \@@_i_tl
9365
9366
            \int_step_variable:nNn \c@jCol \@@_j_tl
9367
9368
                \cs_if_exist:cF { cell - \@@_i_tl - \@@_j_tl }
9369
                     \clist_if_in:NeF \l_@@_corners_cells_clist
                       {
                         \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
9374
                         \cs_if_exist:cTF
9375
                           { pgf 0 sh 0 ns 0 \00_env: - \00_i_tl - \00_j_tl }
9376
                           {
9377
                             \bool_if:NF \l_@@_empty_bool
9378
                               { \bool_set_true: N \l_tmpa_bool }
9379
9380
                             \bool_if:NF \l_@@_not_empty_bool
                               { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
                           }
                         \bool_if:NT \l_tmpa_bool
                             \@@_block_tikz:onnnn
9387
                             \l_tmpa_tl \@@_i_tl \@@_j_tl \@@_i_tl \@@_j_tl
9388
9389
                      }
9390
                  }
9391
              }
         }
     }
9394
9395
   \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_for_a_block:nnnnn
9396
9397
        \bool_if:NF \l_@@_empty_bool
9398
9399
            \@@_block_tikz:onnnn
9400
9401
              \l_tmpa_tl { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 }
9402
        \@@_mark_cells_of_block:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 }
     }
9404
   \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_mark_cells_of_block:nnnn
9406
9407
        \int_step_inline:nnn { #1 } { #3 }
9408
9409
            \int_step_inline:nnn { #2 } { #4 }
9410
              { \cs_set_nopar:cpn { cell - ##1 - ####1 } { } }
9411
9412
9413
     }
```

37 The command \ShowCellNames

```
9414 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_ShowCellNames { }
9415 {
9416 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9417 {
```

```
\pgfpicture
9418
           \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
           \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
           \pgfpathrectanglecorners
             { \@@_qpoint:n { 1 } }
9423
               \@@_qpoint:n
9424
                 { \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
9425
9426
           \pgfsetfillopacity { 0.75 }
9427
           \pgfsetfillcolor { white }
9428
           \pgfusepathqfill
           \endpgfpicture
9431
       \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpc_dim
9432
       \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpd_dim
9433
       \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpe_dim
9434
       \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
9435
9436
        {
           \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9437
             {
9438
               \pgfpicture
9439
               \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
               \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
             }
             { \begin { pgfpicture } }
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - ##1 }
           \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
9445
           \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ##1 + 1 } }
9446
           \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { ( \l_tmpa_dim + \pgf@y ) / 2 }
9447
           \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpb_dim { \l_tmpa_dim - \pgf@y }
9448
           \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
             { \endpgfpicture }
             { \end { pgfpicture } }
           \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
               \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
9454
9455
                 {
                   \normalfont \Large \sffamily \bfseries
9456
                   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9457
                     { \color { red } }
9458
                     { \color { red ! 50 } }
9459
                   ##1 - ####1
9460
                 }
               \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
                   \pgfpicture
                   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
                   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
                 }
9467
                 { \begin { pgfpicture } }
9468
               \@@_qpoint:n { col - ####1 }
9469
               \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
               \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ####1 + 1 } }
               \dim_gset:Nn \g_00_tmpd_dim { \pgf0x - \g_00_tmpc_dim }
               \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_tmpe_dim \pgf@x
               \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9475
                 { \endpgfpicture }
                 { \end { pgfpicture } }
9476
               fp_set:Nn l_tmpa_fp
9477
9478
                   \fp_min:nn
9479
9480
```

```
\fp_min:nn
9481
                      { \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_tmpd_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } }
                      { \dim_ratio:nn \g_tmpb_dim { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box } }
                   { 1.0 }
               }
             \pgfpicture
9488
             \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9489
             \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9490
             \pgftransformshift
                 \pgfpoint
                   \{ 0.5 * ( \g_00_tmpc_dim + \g_00_tmpe_dim ) \}
                   { \dim_use:N \g_tmpa_dim }
               }
9496
             \pgfnode
9497
               { rectangle }
9498
               { center }
9499
               { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
9500
               { }
9501
               { }
9502
             \endpgfpicture
   }
9506
```

38 We process the options at package loading

We process the options when the package is loaded (with \usepackage) but we recommend to use \NiceMatrixOptions instead.

We must process these options after the definition of the environment {NiceMatrix} because the option renew-matrix executes the code \cs_set_eq:NN \env@matrix \NiceMatrix.

Of course, the command **\NiceMatrix** must be defined before such an instruction is executed.

The boolean \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool will indicate if the option footnotehyper is used.

```
9507 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
```

The boolean \g_@@_footnote_bool will indicate if the option footnote is used, but quicky, it will also be set to true if the option footnotehyper is used.

```
9508 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
   \msg_new:nnnn { nicematrix } { Unknown~key~for~package }
9509
9510
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown. \\
9511
       That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
9512
       For-a-list-of-the-available-keys,-type-H-<return>.
9513
9515
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
9516
       footnote,~
9517
        footnotehyper,~
9518
       messages-for-Overleaf,~
9519
       renew-dots, ~and~
9520
        renew-matrix.
9521
9522
   \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / Package }
9524
       renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
9525
       renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
9526
       renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
9527
```

```
messages-for-Overleaf .bool_set:N = \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool ,
       footnote .bool_set:N = g_00_footnote_bool,
       footnotehyper .bool_set:N = \g_00_footnotehyper_bool ,
       unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~package }
9533
9534 \ProcessKeysOptions { nicematrix / Package }
   \@@_msg_new:nn { footnote~with~footnotehyper~package }
9536
       You~can't~use~the~option~'footnote'~because~the~package~
9537
       footnotehyper~has~already~been~loaded.~
       If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~and~the~footnotes~
       within~the~environments~of~nicematrix~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
9541
       of~the~package~footnotehyper.\\
       The~package~footnote~won't~be~loaded.
9542
9543
   \@@_msg_new:nn { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package }
9544
       You~can't~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~because~the~package~
       footnote~has~already~been~loaded.~
       If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnote'~and~the~footnotes~
       within~the~environments~of~nicematrix~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
       of~the~package~footnote.\\
       The~package~footnotehyper~won't~be~loaded.
9551
9552
9553 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool
```

renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true ,

The class beamer has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if beamer is used.

The class beamer has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if beamer is used.

The flag \g_@@_footnote_bool is raised and so, we will only have to test \g_@@_footnote_bool in order to know if we have to insert an environment {savenotes}.

216

39 About the package underscore

If the user loads the package underscore, it must be loaded *before* the package nicematrix. If it is loaded after, we raise an error.

40 Error messages of the package

```
\bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
     { \str_const:Nn \c_@@_available_keys_str { } }
9586
9587
       \str_const:Nn \c_@@_available_keys_str
9588
          { For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>. }
9589
9590
   \seq_new:N \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq
   \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq
9593
       NiceMatrix .
9594
       pNiceMatrix , bNiceMatrix , vNiceMatrix, BNiceMatrix, VNiceMatrix
9595
9596
   \seq_gset_map_e:NNn \g_00_types_of_matrix_seq \g_00_types_of_matrix_seq
9597
     { \tl_to_str:n { #1 } }
```

If the user uses too much columns, the command \@@_error_too_much_cols: is triggered. This command raises an error but also tries to give the best information to the user in the error message. The command \seq_if_in:NoF is not expandable and that's why we can't put it in the error message itself. We have to do the test before the \@@_fatal:n.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_too_much_cols:
 9600
         \seq_if_in:NoF \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq \g_@@_name_env_str
           { \@@_fatal:nn { too~much~cols~for~array } }
         \int \int_{0}^{\infty} \ln dx = {-2}
 9603
           { \@@_fatal:n { too~much~cols~for~matrix } }
         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int = { -1 }
           { \@@_fatal:n { too~much~cols~for~matrix } }
 9606
         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
 9607
           { \@@_fatal:n { too~much~cols~for~matrix~with~last~col } }
 9608
 9609
The following command must not be protected since it's used in an error message.
 9610 \cs_new:Npn \@@_message_hdotsfor:
 9611
         \tl_if_empty:oF \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
 9612
           { ~Maybe~your~use~of~\token_to_str:N \Hdotsfor\ is~incorrect.}
 9613
 9615 \@@_msg_new:nn { hvlines,~rounded-corners~and~corners }
```

```
9616
       Incompatible~options.\\
9617
       You~should~not~use~'hvlines',~'rounded-corners'~and~'corners'~at~this~time.\\
       The~output~will~not~be~reliable.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { key~color-inside }
9621
9622
       Key~deprecated.\\
9623
       The~key~'color-inside'~(and~its~alias~'colortbl-like')~is~now~point-less~
9624
       and~have~been~deprecated.\\
       You~won't~have~similar~message~till~the~end~of~the~document.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { negative~weight }
9628
     {
9629
       Negative~weight.\\
9630
       The~weight~of~the~'X'~columns~must~be~positive~and~you~have~used~
9631
       the~value~'\int_use:N \l_@@_weight_int'.\\
       The absolute value will be used.
     }
   \@@_msg_new:nn { last~col~not~used }
9635
     {
9636
       Column~not~used.\\
9637
       The~key~'last-col'~is~in~force~but~you~have~not~used~that~last~column~
9638
       in~your~\@@_full_name_env:.~However,~you~can~go~on.
9639
9640
   \@@_msg_new:nn { too~much~cols~for~matrix~with~last~col }
9641
9642
       Too~much~columns.\\
9643
       In~the~row~\int_eval:n { \c@iRow },~
9644
       you~try~to~use~more~columns~
9645
       than~allowed~by~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\
9646
       The~maximal~number~of~columns~is~\int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int - 1 }~
9647
        (plus~the~exterior~columns).~This~error~is~fatal.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { too~much~cols~for~matrix }
9650
9651
       Too~much~columns.\\
9652
       In~the~row~\int_eval:n { \c@iRow },~
9653
       you~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
9654
       \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ Recall~that~the~maximal~
9655
       number~of~columns~for~a~matrix~(excepted~the~potential~exterior~
9656
       columns)~is~fixed~by~the~LaTeX~counter~'MaxMatrixCols'.~
9657
       Its~current~value~is~\int_use:N \c@MaxMatrixCols\ (use~
       \token_to_str:N \setcounter\ to~change~that~value).~
       This~error~is~fatal.
9660
9661
   \@@_msg_new:nn { too~much~cols~for~array }
9662
9663
       Too~much~columns.\\
9664
       In~the~row~\int_eval:n { \c@iRow },~
9665
        ~you~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
       \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ The~maximal~number~of~columns~is~
       \int_use:N \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\
       \bool_if:nT
          { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 || \g_@@_last_col_found_bool }
          { ~(plus~the~exterior~ones) }
9671
       since~the~preamble~is~'\g_@@_user_preamble_tl'.\\
9672
       This~error~is~fatal.
9673
9674
9675 \@@_msg_new:nn { columns~not~used }
```

```
9676
        Columns~not~used.\\
        The~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~'\g_@@_user_preamble_tl'.~
        It~announces~\int_use:N
        \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\ columns~but~you~only~used~\int_use:N \c@jCol.\\
       The~columns~you~did~not~used~won't~be~created.\\
        You~won't~have~similar~warning~till~the~end~of~the~document.
9682
9683
   \@@_msg_new:nn { empty~preamble }
       Empty~preamble.\\
       The~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~empty.\\
9687
       This~error~is~fatal.
9688
9689
   \@@_msg_new:nn { in~first~col }
9690
9691
       Erroneous~use.\\
       You~can't~use~the~command~#1 in~the~first~column~(number~0)~of~the~array.\\
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
     }
   \@@_msg_new:nn { in~last~col }
9696
9697
        Erroneous~use.\\
9698
        You~can't~use~the~command~#1 in~the~last~column~(exterior)~of~the~array.\\
9699
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { in~first~row }
9702
9703
        Erroneous~use.\\
9704
        You~can't~use~the~command~#1 in~the~first~row~(number~0)~of~the~array.\\
9705
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
9706
9707
   \@@_msg_new:nn { in~last~row }
9708
9709
       Erroneous~use.\\
9710
       You~can't~use~the~command~#1 in~the~last~row~(exterior)~of~the~array.\\
9711
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
9712
9713
   \@@_msg_new:nn { TopRule~without~booktabs }
9715
9716
       Erroneous~use.\\
        You~can't~use~the~command~ #1 because~'booktabs'~is~not~loaded.\\
9717
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
9718
9719
   \@@_msg_new:nn { TopRule~without~tikz }
9720
       Erroneous~use.\\
9722
       You~can't~use~the~command~ #1 because~'tikz'~is~not~loaded.\\
9723
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
9724
   \@@_msg_new:nn { caption~outside~float }
9726
9727
       Key~caption~forbidden.\\
9728
       You~can't~use~the~key~'caption'~because~you~are~not~in~a~floating~
        environment.~This~key~will~be~ignored.
9730
9731
   \@@_msg_new:nn { short-caption~without~caption }
9732
9733
        You~should~not~use~the~key~'short-caption'~without~'caption'.~
9734
9735
       However, ~your~'short-caption'~will~be~used~as~'caption'.
```

```
}
9736
   \@@_msg_new:nn { double~closing~delimiter }
9737
9738
       Double~delimiter.\\
9739
        You~can't~put~a~second~closing~delimiter~"#1"~just~after~a~first~closing~
9740
        delimiter.~This~delimiter~will~be~ignored.
9741
9742
   \@@_msg_new:nn { delimiter~after~opening }
9743
9744
9745
       Double~delimiter.\\
        You~can't~put~a~second~delimiter~"#1"~just~after~a~first~opening~
9746
        delimiter.~That~delimiter~will~be~ignored.
9747
9748
   \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~option~for~line-style }
9751
       Bad~line~style.\\
       Since~you~haven't~loaded~Tikz,~the~only~value~you~can~give~to~'line-style'~
9752
        is~'standard'.~That~key~will~be~ignored.
9753
9754
   \@@_msg_new:nn { corners~with~no-cell-nodes }
9755
9756
        Incompatible~keys.\\
9757
        You~can't~use~the~key~'corners'~here~because~the~key~'no-cell-nodes'~
9758
        is~in~force.\\
9759
        If~you~go~on,~that~key~will~be~ignored.
9760
9761
   \@@_msg_new:nn { extra-nodes~with~no-cell-nodes }
9762
9763
        Incompatible~keys.\\
9764
        You~can't~create~'extra~nodes'~here~because~the~key~'no-cell-nodes'~
        is~in~force.\\
        If~you~go~on,~those~extra~nodes~won't~be~created.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Identical~notes~in~caption }
9769
9770
        Identical~tabular~notes.\\
9771
        You~can't~put~several~notes~with~the~same~content~in~
9772
        \token_to_str:N \caption\ (but~you~can~in~the~main~tabular).\\
        If~you~go~on,~the~output~will~probably~be~erroneous.
9774
9775
   \@@_msg_new:nn { tabularnote~below~the~tabular }
9776
9777
9778
        \token_to_str:N \tabularnote\ forbidden\\
        You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N \tabularnote\ in~the~caption~
        of~your~tabular~because~the~caption~will~be~composed~below~
9780
        the~tabular.~If~you~want~the~caption~above~the~tabular~use~the~
       key~'caption-above'~in~\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions.\\
       Your~\token_to_str:N \tabularnote\ will~be~discarded~and~
9783
       no~similar~error~will~raised~in~this~document.
9784
9785
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~rules }
9786
9787
       Unknown~key. \\
       There~is~only~two~keys~available~here:~width~and~color.\\
        Your~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~will~be~ignored.
9790
9791
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~Hbrace }
9792
9793
     {
9794
        Unknown~key. \\
9795
        You~have~used~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~but~the~only~
```

```
keys~allowed~for~the~commands~\token_to_str:N \Hbrace\
        and~\token_to_str:N \Vbrace\ are:~'color',~
        'horizontal-labels',~'shorten'~'shorten-end'~
        and~'shorten-start'.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~TikzEveryCell }
9801
9802
        Unknown~key.\\
9803
        There~is~only~two~keys~available~here:~
9804
        'empty'~and~'not-empty'.\\
        Your~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~will~be~ignored.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~rotate }
9808
     {
9809
        Unknown~key.\\
9810
        The~only~key~available~here~is~'c'.\\
9811
        Your~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~will~be~ignored.
9812
     }
   \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~custom-line }
9814
     {
9815
        Unknown~key.\\
9816
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~in~a~'custom-line'.~
9817
        It~you~go~on,~you~will~probably~have~other~errors. \\
9818
        \c_@@_available_keys_str
9819
9820
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
        ccommand,~
9823
9824
        color.~
        command,~
9825
        dotted,~
9826
       letter,~
9827
        multiplicity,~
9828
        sep-color,~
9829
        tikz,~and~total-width.
9830
9831
   \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~xdots }
9832
9833
        Unknown~key. \\
9834
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~a~command~for~drawing~dotted~rules.\\
9835
        \c_@@_available_keys_str
9836
9837
9838
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
9839
        'color',~
        'horizontal-labels',~
        'inter',~
9843
        'line-style',~
        'radius',~
9844
        'shorten',
9845
        'shorten-end'~and~'shorten-start'.
9846
9847
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~rowcolors }
        Unknown~key.\\
        As~for~now,~there~is~only~two~keys~available~here:~'cols'~and~'respect-blocks'~
9851
        (and~you~try~to~use~'\l_keys_key_str')\\
9852
        That~key~will~be~ignored.
9853
9854
9855 \@@_msg_new:nn { label~without~caption }
     {
```

```
You~can't~use~the~key~'label'~in~your~'{NiceTabular}'~because~
       you~have~not~used~the~key~'caption'.~The~key~'label'~will~be~ignored.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { W~warning }
9860
9861
       Line~\msg_line_number:.~The~cell~is~too~wide~for~your~column~'W'~
9862
        (row~\int_use:N \c@iRow).
9863
9864
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Construct~too~large }
     {
9866
        Construct~too~large.\\
9867
        Your~command~\token_to_str:N #1
9868
        can't~be~drawn~because~your~matrix~is~too~small.\\
9869
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
9870
9871
   \@@_msg_new:nn { underscore~after~nicematrix }
9873
       Problem~with~'underscore'.\\
9874
        The~package~'underscore'~should~be~loaded~before~'nicematrix'.~
9875
        You~can~go~on~but~you~won't~be~able~to~write~something~such~as:\\
        '\token_to_str:N \Cdots\token_to_str:N _{n~\token_to_str:N \text{~times}}'.
9877
9878
   \@@_msg_new:nn { ampersand~in~light-syntax }
9880
        Ampersand~forbidden.\\
9881
        You~can't~use~an~ampersand~(\token_to_str:N &)~to~separate~columns~because~
9882
        ~the~key~'light-syntax'~is~in~force.~This~error~is~fatal.
9883
9884
   \@@_msg_new:nn { double-backslash~in~light-syntax }
9885
9886
        Double~backslash~forbidden.\\
9887
        You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N
        \\~to~separate~rows~because~the~key~'light-syntax'~
        is~in~force.~You~must~use~the~character~'\l_@@_end_of_row_tl'~
        (set~by~the~key~'end-of-row').~This~error~is~fatal.
9891
     }
9892
   \@@_msg_new:nn { hlines~with~color }
9893
9894
        Incompatible~keys.\\
9895
        You~can't~use~the~keys~'hlines',~'vlines'~or~'hvlines'~for~a~
9896
        '\token_to_str:N \Block'~when~the~key~'color'~or~'draw'~is~used.\\
        However,~you~can~put~several~commands~\token_to_str:N \Block.\\
        Your~key~will~be~discarded.
9899
   \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~value~for~baseline }
9901
9902
9903
        Bad~value~for~baseline.\\
        The~value~given~to~'baseline'~(\int_use:N \l_tmpa_int)~is~not~
        valid.~The~value~must~be~between~\int_use:N \l_@@_first_row_int\ and~
        \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int\ or~equal~to~'t',~'c'~or~'b'~or~of~
        the~form~'line-i'.\\
        A~value~of~1~will~be~used.
9909
   \@@_msg_new:nn { detection~of~empty~cells }
9910
9911
       Problem~with~'not-empty'\\
9912
       For~technical~reasons,~you~must~activate~
9913
        'create-cell-nodes'~in~\token_to_str:N \CodeBefore\
9914
        in~order~to~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'.\\
9915
       That~key~will~be~ignored.
9916
```

```
}
9917
   \@@_msg_new:nn { siunitx~not~loaded }
9918
9919
        siunitx~not~loaded\\
9920
        You~can't~use~the~columns~'S'~because~'siunitx'~is~not~loaded.\\
9921
        That~error~is~fatal.
9922
9923
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~name }
9924
9925
        Invalid~name.\\
9926
        You~can't~give~the~name~'\l_keys_value_tl'~to~a~\token_to_str:N
9927
        \SubMatrix\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
9928
        A~name~must~be~accepted~by~the~regular~expression~[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9]*.\\
9929
        This~key~will~be~ignored.
9930
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Hbrace~not~allowed }
9932
     {
9933
        Command~not~allowed.\\
9934
        You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N \Hbrace\
9935
        because~you~have~not~loaded~TikZ~
9936
        and~the~TikZ~library~'decorations.pathreplacing'.\\
9937
        Use:~\token_to_str:N \usepackage\{tikz\}~
9938
        \token_to_str:N \usetikzlibrary \{ decorations.pathreplacing \} \\
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Vbrace~not~allowed }
9942
9943
        Command~not~allowed.\\
9944
        You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N \Vbrace\
        because~you~have~not~loaded~TikZ~
        and~the~TikZ~library~'decorations.pathreplacing'.\\
        Use:~\token_to_str:N \usepackage\{tikz\}~
        \token_to_str:N \usetikzlibrary \{ decorations.pathreplacing \} \\
        That~command~will~be~ignored.
9950
9951
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong~line~in~SubMatrix }
9952
        Wrong~line.\\
        You~try~to~draw~a~#1~line~of~number~'#2'~in~a~
9955
        \token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ but~that~
9956
       number~is~not~valid.~It~will~be~ignored.
9957
9958
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Impossible~delimiter }
        Impossible~delimiter.\\
        It's~impossible~to~draw~the~#1~delimiter~of~your~
        \token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ because~all~the~cells~are~empty~
        in~that~column.
9964
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool
9965
          { ~Maybe~you~should~try~without~the~key~'slim'. } \\
9966
        This~\token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ will~be~ignored.
9967
9968
   \@@_msg_new:nnn { width~without~X~columns }
9970
        You~have~used~the~key~'width'~but~you~have~put~no~'X'~column~in~
9971
      the~preamble~('\g_@@_user_preamble_tl')~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
9972
        That~key~will~be~ignored.
9973
9974
9975
     {
        This~message~is~the~message~'width~without~X~columns'~
9976
9977
        of~the~module~'nicematrix'.~
```

```
The~experimented~users~can~disable~that~message~with~
        \token_to_str:N \msg_redirect_name:nnn.\\
    \@@_msg_new:nn { key~multiplicity~with~dotted }
9982
      {
9983
        Incompatible~keys. \\
9984
        You~have~used~the~key~'multiplicity'~with~the~key~'dotted'~
9985
        in~a~'custom-line'.~They~are~incompatible. \\
9986
        The~key~'multiplicity'~will~be~discarded.
    \@@_msg_new:nn { empty~environment }
9989
9990
        Empty~environment.\\
9991
        Your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~empty.~This~error~is~fatal.
9992
9993
    \@@_msg_new:nn { No~letter~and~no~command }
        Erroneous~use.\\
9996
        Your~use~of~'custom-line'~is~no-op~since~you~don't~have~used~the~
        key~'letter'~(for~a~letter~for~vertical~rules)~nor~the~keys~'command'~or~
9998
        ~'ccommand'~(to~draw~horizontal~rules).\\
9999
        However, ~you~can~go~on.
10000
10001
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Forbidden~letter }
10002
10003
        Forbidden~letter.\\
10004
        You~can't~use~the~letter~'#1'~for~a~customized~line.~
10005
        It~will~be~ignored.\\
10006
        The~forbidden~letters~are:~\c_@@_forbidden_letters_str
10007
10008
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Several~letters }
        Wrong~name. \\
10011
        You~must~use~only~one~letter~as~value~for~the~key~'letter'~(and~you~
10012
        have~used~'\l_@@_letter_str').\\
10013
        It~will~be~ignored.
10014
10015
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Delimiter~with~small }
10016
10017
        Delimiter~forbidden.\\
        You~can't~put~a~delimiter~in~the~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\
10019
        because~the~key~'small'~is~in~force.\\
10020
        This~error~is~fatal.
10021
10022
    \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown~cell~for~line~in~CodeAfter }
10023
10024
        Unknown~cell.\\
10025
        \label{line-proposed} Your~command~\token\_to\_str:N\line{#1\}{#2\}~in~
        the~\token_to_str:N \CodeAfter\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\
        can't~be~executed~because~a~cell~doesn't~exist.\\
10028
        This~command~\token_to_str:N \line\ will~be~ignored.
10029
10030
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate~name~for~SubMatrix }
10031
10032
        Duplicate~name.\\
10033
        The~name~'#1'~is~already~used~for~a~\token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\
10034
        in~this~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
10035
        This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
10036
        \bool_if:NF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
10037
```

```
{ For-a-list-of-the-names-already-used,-type-H-<return>. }
      {
        The~names~already~defined~in~this~\@@_full_name_env:\ are:~
10041
        \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
10043
    \@@_msg_new:nn { r~or~l~with~preamble }
10044
10045
        Erroneous~use.\\
10046
        You~can't~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:.~
        You~must~specify~the~alignment~of~your~columns~with~the~preamble~of~
10048
        your~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
        This~key~will~be~ignored.
10050
10051
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Hdotsfor~in~col~0 }
10052
10053
        Erroneous~use.\\
10054
        You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N \Hdotsfor\ in~an~exterior~column~of~
        the~array.~This~error~is~fatal.
      }
    \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~corner }
10058
      {
10059
        Bad~corner.\\
10060
        #1~is~an~incorrect~specification~for~a~corner~(in~the~key~
10061
        'corners').~The~available~values~are:~NW,~SW,~NE~and~SE.\\
10062
        This~specification~of~corner~will~be~ignored.
    \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~border }
10065
10066
        Bad~border.\\
10067
        \l_keys_key_str\space~is~an~incorrect~specification~for~a~border~
10068
        (in~the~key~'borders'~of~the~command~\token_to_str:N \Block).~
10069
        The~available~values~are:~left,~right,~top~and~bottom~(and~you~can~
10071
        also~use~the~key~'tikz'
        \IfPackageLoadedF { tikz }
          {~if~you~load~the~LaTeX~package~'tikz'}).\\
10073
        This~specification~of~border~will~be~ignored.
10074
10075
    \@@_msg_new:nn { TikzEveryCell~without~tikz }
10076
10077
        TikZ~not~loaded.\\
10078
        You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N \TikzEveryCell\
10079
        because~you~have~not~loaded~tikz.~
        This~command~will~be~ignored.
10081
10082
    \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~key~without~tikz }
10083
      {
10084
        TikZ~not~loaded.\\
10085
        You~can't~use~the~key~'tikz'~for~the~command~'\token_to_str:N
10086
        \Block'~because~you~have~not~loaded~tikz.~
10087
        This~key~will~be~ignored.
    \@@_msg_new:nn { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray }
10090
      {
10091
        Erroneous~use.\\
10092
        In~the~\@@_full_name_env:,~you~must~use~the~key~
10093
        'last-col'~without~value.\\
10094
        However,~you~can~go~on~for~this~time~
10095
        (the~value~'\l_keys_value_tl'~will~be~ignored).
10097
      }
```

```
\@@_msg_new:nn { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
        Erroneous~use.\\
10100
        In~\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions,~you~must~use~the~key~
        'last-col'~without~value.\\
        However, ~you~can~go~on~for~this~time~
        (the~value~'\l_keys_value_tl'~will~be~ignored).
10104
   \@@_msg_new:nn { Block~too~large~1 }
10107
        Block~too~large.\\
10108
        You~try~to~draw~a~block~in~the~cell~#1-#2~of~your~matrix~but~the~matrix~is~
10109
        too~small~for~that~block. \\
10110
        This~block~and~maybe~others~will~be~ignored.
10111
10112
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Block~too~large~2 }
10114
        Block~too~large.\\
10115
        The~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ announces~\int_use:N
10116
        \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\
10117
        columns~but~you~use~only~\int_use:N \c@jCol\ and~that's~why~a~block~
10118
        specified~in~the~cell~#1-#2~can't~be~drawn.~You~should~add~some~ampersands~
10119
        (&) ~at~the~end~of~the~first~row~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
10120
        This~block~and~maybe~others~will~be~ignored.
10121
10122
    \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown~column~type }
10123
10124
        Bad~column~type.\\
10125
        The~column~type~'#1'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:\
10126
        is~unknown. \\
10127
        This~error~is~fatal.
10128
10129
    \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown~column~type~S }
10130
10131
        Bad~column~type.\\
10132
        The~column~type~'S'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~unknown. \\
10133
        If~you~want~to~use~the~column~type~'S'~of~siunitx,~you~should~
10134
        load~that~package. \\
10135
        This~error~is~fatal.
10136
10137
   \@@_msg_new:nn { tabularnote~forbidden }
10138
10139
        Forbidden~command.\\
10140
        You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\
        ~here.~This~command~is~available~only~in~
10142
        \{NiceTabular\},~\{NiceTabular*\}~and~\{NiceTabularX\}~or~in~
10143
        the~argument~of~a~command~\token_to_str:N \caption\ included~
        in~an~environment~{table}. \\
        This~command~will~be~ignored.
10146
10147
    \@@_msg_new:nn { borders~forbidden }
10148
10149
        Forbidden~key.\\
10150
        You~can't~use~the~key~'borders'~of~the~command~\token_to_str:N \Block\
10151
        because~the~option~'rounded-corners'~
        is~in~force~with~a~non-zero~value.\\
10153
        This~key~will~be~ignored.
10154
    \@@_msg_new:nn { bottomrule~without~booktabs }
10156
10157
10158
        booktabs~not~loaded.\\
```

```
You~can't~use~the~key~'tabular/bottomrule'~because~you~haven't~
        loaded~'booktabs'.\\
        This~key~will~be~ignored.
   \@@_msg_new:nn { enumitem~not~loaded }
10163
        enumitem~not~loaded.\\
10165
        You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\
10166
        ~because~you~haven't~loaded~'enumitem'.\\
10167
        All~the~commands~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\ will~be~
10168
        ignored~in~the~document.
10169
10170
    \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~without~tikz }
10171
      {
10172
        Tikz~not~loaded.\\
10173
        You~can't~use~the~key~'tikz'~here~because~Tikz~is~not~
10174
        loaded.~If~you~go~on,~that~key~will~be~ignored.
10175
    \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~in~custom-line~without~tikz }
10177
      {
10178
        Tikz~not~loaded.\\
10179
        You~have~used~the~key~'tikz'~in~the~definition~of~a~
10180
        customized~line~(with~'custom-line')~but~tikz~is~not~loaded.~
        You~can~go~on~but~you~will~have~another~error~if~you~actually~
10182
        use~that~custom~line.
10183
   \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~in~borders~without~tikz }
10185
10186
        Tikz~not~loaded.\\
        You-have-used-the-key-'tikz'-in-a-key-'borders'-(of-a-
10188
        command~'\token_to_str:N\Block')~but~tikz~is~not~loaded.~
        That~key~will~be~ignored.
10190
10191
   \@@_msg_new:nn { color~in~custom-line~with~tikz }
10192
10193
        Erroneous~use.\\
10194
        In~a~'custom-line',~you~have~used~both~'tikz'~and~'color',~
10195
        which~is~forbidden~(you~should~use~'color'~inside~the~key~'tikz').~
10196
        The~key~'color'~will~be~discarded.
10197
10198
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong~last~row }
10200
        Wrong~number.\\
        You~have~used~'last-row=\int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int'~but~your~
        \@@_full_name_env:\ seems~to~have~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ rows.~
        If~you~go~on,~the~value~of~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ will~be~used~for~
10204
        last~row.~You~can~avoid~this~problem~by~using~'last-row'~
        without~value~(more~compilations~might~be~necessary).
10206
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Yet~in~env }
10209
        Nested~environments.\\
        Environments~of~nicematrix~can't~be~nested.\\
10211
        This~error~is~fatal.
10212
10213
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Outside~math~mode }
10215
10216
        Outside~math~mode.\\
        The~\@@_full_name_env:\ can~be~used~only~in~math~mode~
10217
        (and~not~in~\token_to_str:N \vcenter).\\
10218
```

```
This~error~is~fatal.
10219
10220
    \@@_msg_new:nn { One~letter~allowed }
10221
10222
        Bad~name.\\
10223
        The~value~of~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~must~be~of~length~1~and~
10224
        you~have~used~'\l_keys_value_tl'.\\
10225
        It~will~be~ignored.
10226
      }
10227
    \@@_msg_new:nn { TabularNote~in~CodeAfter }
10228
10229
        Environment~{TabularNote}~forbidden.\\
10230
        You~must~use~{TabularNote}~at~the~end~of~your~{NiceTabular}~
10231
        but~*before*~the~\token_to_str:N \CodeAfter.\\
        This~environment~{TabularNote}~will~be~ignored.
10233
10234
    \@@_msg_new:nn { varwidth~not~loaded }
10235
10236
        varwidth~not~loaded.\\
10237
        You~can't~use~the~column~type~'V'~because~'varwidth'~is~not~
10238
        loaded.\\
10239
        Your~column~will~behave~like~'p'.
10240
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknow~key~for~RulesBis }
10242
10243
10244
        Unknown~key. \\
        Your~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~a~rule.\\
10245
        \c_@@_available_keys_str
10246
      }
10247
10248
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10249
        color,~
10250
10251
        dotted,~
10252
        multiplicity,~
        sep-color,~
10254
        tikz,~and~total-width.
      }
10256
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~Block }
10257
10258
        Unknown~key. \\
10259
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~\token_to_str:N
10260
        \Block.\\ It~will~be~ignored. \\
        \c_@@_available_keys_str
10262
      }
10263
10264
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~&-in-blocks,~ampersand-in-blocks,~
10265
        b,~B,~borders,~c,~draw,~fill,~hlines,~hvlines,~l,~line-width,~name,~
10266
        opacity,~rounded-corners,~r,~respect-arraystretch,~t,~T,~tikz,~transparent~
10267
        and~vlines.
10268
10269
10270
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~Brace }
10271
      {
        Unknown~key. \\
10272
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~commands~\token_to_str:N
        \UnderBrace\ and~\token_to_str:N \OverBrace.\\
10274
        It~will~be~ignored. \\
10275
         c_00_available_keys_str
10276
      }
10277
10278
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~color,~left-shorten,~
10279
```

```
right-shorten, ~shorten~(which~fixes~both~left-shorten~and~
        right-shorten)~and~yshift.
10282
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~CodeAfter }
10283
10284
        Unknown~key.\\
10285
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
10286
        It~will~be~ignored. \\
10287
        \c_@@_available_keys_str
10288
      }
10289
10290
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10291
        delimiters/color,~
10292
        rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10293
        sub-matrix~(several~subkeys)~
10294
        and~xdots~(several~subkeys).~
10295
        The~latter~is~for~the~command~\token_to_str:N \line.
10296
10297
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~CodeBefore }
10298
      {
10299
        Unknown~key. \\
10300
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
10301
        It~will~be~ignored. \\
10302
        \c_@@_available_keys_str
10303
      }
10304
10305
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10306
        create-cell-nodes,~
10307
        delimiters/color~and~
10308
        sub-matrix~(several~subkeys).
10309
10310
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~SubMatrix }
10311
10312
10313
        Unknown~key. \\
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
10314
        That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10315
         c_00_available_keys_str
10316
      }
10317
      {
10318
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10319
        'delimiters/color',~
         'extra-height',~
10321
        'hlines',~
        'hvlines',~
        'left-xshift',~
10324
        'name',~
10325
        'right-xshift',~
        'rules'~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
        'slim',~
10328
        'vlines'~and~'xshift'~(which~sets~both~'left-xshift'~
10329
        and~'right-xshift').\\
10330
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~notes }
10333
        Unknown~key. \\
10334
        The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
10335
        That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10336
        \c_@@_available_keys_str
      }
10338
      {
10339
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10340
        bottomrule,~
10341
```

```
code-after,~
10342
         code-before,~
         detect-duplicates,~
10345
         enumitem-keys,~
10346
         enumitem-keys-para,~
10347
        para,~
        label-in-list,~
10348
        label-in-tabular~and~
10349
         style.
10350
10351
   \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~RowStyle }
10352
10353
        Unknown~key. \\
10354
         The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~
10355
         \token_to_str:N \RowStyle. \\
10356
        That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10357
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
10358
10359
10360
        The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
        bold,~
         cell-space-top-limit,~
         cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10364
         cell-space-limits,~
10365
         color,~
10366
        fill~(alias:~rowcolor),~
10367
        nb-rows,
10368
         opacity~and~
10369
        rounded-corners.
10370
10371
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
10372
10373
        Unknown~key. \\
10374
         The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~
         \token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions. \\
         That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
10378
10379
10380
         The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10381
        &-in-blocks,~
         allow-duplicate-names,~
10383
         ampersand-in-blocks,~
10384
         caption-above,~
10385
         cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10386
         cell-space-limits,~
10387
         cell-space-top-limit,~
10388
         code-for-first-col,~
10389
         code-for-first-row,~
10390
         code-for-last-col,~
10391
         code-for-last-row,~
         corners,~
         custom-key,~
         create-extra-nodes,~
10395
         create-medium-nodes,~
10396
         create-large-nodes,~
10397
         custom-line,~
10398
         delimiters~(several~subkeys),~
10399
         end-of-row,~
         first-col,~
        first-row,~
        hlines,~
10404
        hvlines,~
```

```
hvlines-except-borders,~
         last-col,~
         last-row,~
 10408
         left-margin,~
         light-syntax,~
 10410
         light-syntax-expanded,~
         matrix/columns-type,~
 10411
         no-cell-nodes,~
 10412
         notes~(several~subkeys),~
 10413
         nullify-dots,~
 10414
         pgf-node-code,~
 10415
         renew-dots,~
 10416
         renew-matrix,~
         respect-arraystretch,~
 10419
         rounded-corners,~
         right-margin,~
 10420
         rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
 10421
         small,~
 10422
         sub-matrix~(several~subkeys),~
 10423
         vlines,~
 10424
         xdots~(several~subkeys).
 10425
For '{NiceArray}', the set of keys is the same as for {NiceMatrix} excepted that there is no 1 and
r.
     \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceArray }
10427
 10428
          Unknown~key. \\
         The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~environment~
          \{NiceArray\}. \\
         That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
 10432
          \c_@@_available_keys_str
 10433
       7
 10434
 10435
         The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
 10436
         &-in-blocks,~
 10437
         ampersand-in-blocks,~
 10438
         b,~
 10439
         baseline,~
         с,~
         cell-space-bottom-limit,~
         cell-space-limits,~
 10444
         cell-space-top-limit,~
         code-after,~
 10445
         code-for-first-col,~
 10446
         code-for-first-row,~
 10447
         code-for-last-col,~
 10448
          code-for-last-row,~
 10449
          columns-width,~
         corners,~
         create-extra-nodes,~
         create-medium-nodes,~
         create-large-nodes,~
 10454
         extra-left-margin,~
 10455
         extra-right-margin,~
 10456
         first-col,~
 10457
         first-row,~
10458
         hlines,~
10459
         hvlines,~
10460
         hvlines-except-borders,~
 10461
         last-col,~
 10463
         last-row,~
         left-margin,~
 10464
         light-syntax,~
 10465
```

```
light-syntax-expanded,~
         name,
         no-cell-nodes,~
         nullify-dots,~
         pgf-node-code,~
10471
         renew-dots,~
         respect-arraystretch,~
10472
         right-margin,~
10473
         rounded-corners,~
10474
         rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10475
10476
         t,~
10477
         vlines,~
         xdots/color,~
         xdots/shorten-start,~
10480
         xdots/shorten-end,~
10481
         xdots/shorten~and~
10482
         xdots/line-style.
10483
10484
This error message is used for the set of keys nicematrix/NiceMatrix and nicematrix/pNiceArray
(but not by nicematrix/NiceArray because, for this set of keys, there is no 1 and r).
10485 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrix }
10486
         Unknown~key. \\
10487
         The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~
10488
         \@@_full_name_env:. \\
10489
         That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10490
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
10491
       }
10492
10493
         The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10494
         &-in-blocks,~
10495
         ampersand-in-blocks,~
10497
         b,~
         baseline.~
10498
10499
         cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10500
         cell-space-limits,~
10501
         cell-space-top-limit,~
10502
         code-after,~
10503
         code-for-first-col,~
10504
         code-for-first-row,~
         code-for-last-col,~
         code-for-last-row,~
         columns-type,~
10509
         columns-width.~
10510
         corners,~
         create-extra-nodes,~
10511
         create-medium-nodes,~
10512
         create-large-nodes,~
10513
         extra-left-margin,~
10514
         extra-right-margin,~
10515
         first-col,~
10516
         first-row,~
10518
         hlines,~
         hvlines,~
10519
         hvlines-except-borders,~
10520
         1,~
10521
         last-col,~
10522
         last-row,~
10523
         left-margin,~
10524
         light-syntax,~
10525
         light-syntax-expanded,~
```

```
name,~
10527
         no-cell-nodes,~
10529
         nullify-dots,~
10530
         pgf-node-code,~
10531
         r,~
         renew-dots,~
10532
         respect-arraystretch,~
10533
         right-margin,~
10534
         rounded-corners,~
10535
         rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10536
10537
         t,~
10538
10539
         vlines,~
         xdots/color,~
         xdots/shorten-start,~
10541
         xdots/shorten-end,~
10542
         xdots/shorten~and~
10543
         xdots/line-style.
10544
10545
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceTabular }
10546
10547
         Unknown~key. \\
10548
         The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~environment~
10549
10550
         \{NiceTabular\}. \\
10551
         That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10552
         \c_@@_available_keys_str
      }
10553
10554
         The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10555
         &-in-blocks,~
10556
         ampersand-in-blocks,~
10557
         b,~
10558
         baseline,~
10559
         с,~
         caption,~
         cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10562
         cell-space-limits,~
10563
         cell-space-top-limit,~
10564
         code-after,~
10565
         code-for-first-col,~
10566
         code-for-first-row,~
10567
         code-for-last-col,~
10568
         code-for-last-row,~
10569
         columns-width,~
10570
10571
         corners,~
10572
         custom-line,~
         create-extra-nodes,~
10573
         create-medium-nodes,~
10574
         create-large-nodes,~
10575
         extra-left-margin,~
10576
         extra-right-margin,~
10577
         first-col,~
10578
         first-row,
10579
         hlines,~
         hvlines,~
         hvlines-except-borders,~
10583
         label,~
         last-col,~
10584
         last-row,~
10585
         left-margin,~
10586
         light-syntax,~
10587
         light-syntax-expanded,~
10588
10589
         name,~
```

```
no-cell-nodes,~
        notes~(several~subkeys),~
        nullify-dots,~
        pgf-node-code,~
10593
10594
        renew-dots,~
        respect-arraystretch,~
10595
        right-margin,~
10596
        rounded-corners,~
10597
        rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10598
        short-caption,~
10599
10600
        tabularnote,~
        vlines.~
        xdots/color,~
        xdots/shorten-start,~
        xdots/shorten-end,~
10605
        xdots/shorten~and~
10606
        xdots/line-style.
10607
10608
    \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate~name }
        Duplicate~name.\\
10611
        The~name~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is~already~used~and~you~shouldn't~use~
10612
        the~same~environment~name~twice.~You~can~go~on,~but,~
10613
        maybe,~you~will~have~incorrect~results~especially~
10614
        if~you~use~'columns-width=auto'.~If~you~don't~want~to~see~this~
10615
        message~again,~use~the~key~'allow-duplicate-names'~in~
10616
        '\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions'.\\
10617
        \bool_if:NF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
10618
          { For~a~list~of~the~names~already~used,~type~H~<return>. }
10619
      }
10620
10621
        The~names~already~defined~in~this~document~are:~
10622
        \seq_use: Nnnn \g_@@_names_seq { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
10623
10624
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Option~auto~for~columns-width }
10625
10626
10627
        Erroneous~use.\\
        You~can't~give~the~value~'auto'~to~the~key~'columns-width'~here.~
        That~key~will~be~ignored.
    \@@_msg_new:nn { NiceTabularX~without~X }
10631
10632
        NiceTabularX~without~X.\\
10633
        You~should~not~use~{NiceTabularX}~without~X~columns.\\
10634
        However, ~you~can~go~on.
10635
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Preamble~forgotten }
10637
10638
        Preamble~forgotten.\\
10639
        You-have-probably-forgotten-the-preamble-of-your-
10640
        \@@_full_name_env:. \\
10641
        This~error~is~fatal.
10642
      }
    \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~col~number }
10645
        Invalid~column~number.\\
10646
        A~color~instruction~in~the~\token_to_str:N \CodeBefore\
10647
        specifies~a~column~which~is~outside~the~array.~It~will~be~ignored.
10648
10649
10650 \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~row~number }
```

```
10651 {
10652 Invalid~row~number.\\
10653 A~color~instruction~in~the~\token_to_str:N \CodeBefore\\
10654 specifies~a~row~which~is~outside~the~array.~It~will~be~ignored.
10655 }
```

Contents

1	Declaration of the package and packages loaded	1
2	Collecting options	3
3	Technical definitions	4
4	Parameters	8
5	The command \tabularnote	19
6	Command for creation of rectangle nodes	23
7	The options	24
8	Important code used by {NiceArrayWithDelims}	35
9	The \CodeBefore	49
10	The environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}	53
11	Construction of the preamble of the array	58
12	The redefinition of \multicolumn	74
13	The environment {NiceMatrix} and its variants	92
14	${NiceTabular}, {NiceTabularX} and {NiceTabular*}$	93
15	After the construction of the array	94
16	We draw the dotted lines	101
17	The actual instructions for drawing the dotted lines with Tikz	114
18	User commands available in the new environments	120
19	The command \line accessible in code-after	126
20	The command \RowStyle	128
21	Colors of cells, rows and columns	131
22	The vertical and horizontal rules	143
23	The empty corners	159
24	The environment {NiceMatrixBlock}	162
25	The extra nodes	163
26	The blocks	168
27	How to draw the dotted lines transparently	192
28	Automatic arrays	192
2 9	The redefinition of the command \dotfill	193
30	The command \diagbox	194

31	The keyword \CodeAfter	195
32	The delimiters in the preamble	196
33	The command \SubMatrix	197
34	Les commandes \UnderBrace et \OverBrace	206
35	The commands HBrace et VBrace	209
36	The command TikzEveryCell	212
37	The command \ShowCellNames	213
38	We process the options at package loading	215
39	About the package underscore	217
40	Error messages of the package	217